OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

Flexi Soft Gateways in Flexi Soft Designer

Configuration software





Described product

Flexi Soft Gateways in Flexi Soft Designer

Configuration Software

Manufacturer

SICK AG Erwin-Sick-Str. 1 79183 Waldkirch Germany

Legal information

This work is protected by copyright. Any rights derived from the copyright shall be reserved for SICK AG. Reproduction of this document or parts of this document is only permissible within the limits of the legal determination of Copyright Law. Any modification, abridgment or translation of this document is prohibited without the express written permission of SICK AG.

The trademarks stated in this document are the property of their respective owner.

© SICK AG. All rights reserved.

Original document

This document is an original document of SICK AG.



Contents

1	About this document							
	1.1	Purpose	of this document	5				
	1.2	Scope		7				
	1.3	Target gr	oups and structure of these operating instructions	7				
	1.4	Further in	nformation	7				
	1.5	Symbols	and document conventions	7				
2	Safe	ty inform	nation	9				
	2.1	General	safety notes	9				
	2.2	Intended	use	10				
	2.3	Inapprop	riate use	10				
	2.4	Security	information	11				
	2.5	Requiren	nents for the qualification of personnel	11				
3	Prod	uct desc	ription	12				
	3.1	Device va	ariants	12				
	3.2	Firmware	versions	13				
4	Conf	Configuration						
	4.1	Ethernet	gateways	14				
		4.1.1	The FX0-GENT EtherNet/IP™ gateway	14				
		4.1.2	FX0-GMOD Modbus TCP gateway	35				
		4.1.3	FX0-GPNT PROFINET IO gateway	43				
		4.1.4	FXO-GETC EtherCAT gateway	55				
		4.1.5	The TCP/IP configuration interface	68				
		4.1.6	Ethernet TCP/IP socket interface	74				
		4.1.7	Example of a TCP/IP process image	82				
	4.2	Fieldbus	gateways	84				
		4.2.1	FX0-GPRO PROFIBUS DP gateway	84				
		4.2.2	FXO-GCAN CANopen gateway	95				
		4.2.3	DeviceNet gateway FX0-GDEV	119				
5	The	process	image	128				
	5.1	Data trar	nsferred to the network (network input data sets)	128				
		5.1.1	Logic results	130				
		5.1.2	Direct gateway output values	130				
		5.1.3	Module and EFI status and input and output values	131				
		5.1.4	Routing data from a second network	132				
		5.1.5	Configuration checksums	133				
		5.1.6	Error and status information of the modules	133				
	5.2	Data received from the network (network output data sets)						
	5.3	Routing						
	5.4	Default settings for the operating data 1						
	5.5	Process image configuration 14						

		5.5.1	The toolbar	140		
		5.5.2	Available Data area	141		
		5.5.3	Gateway data set to network area	141		
		5.5.4	The Tag names area	142		
		5.5.5	Direct gateway output values	142		
		5.5.6	Configuring the output data (network to Flexi Soft)	144		
		5.5.7	Loading and saving a configuration	145		
		5.5.8	Importing and exporting a configuration	145		
	5.6	Online mo	onitoring of the operating data	146		
~	T			4 4 7		
6	Irou	olesnooti	ing	147		
	6.1	The FXO-0	GENT EtherNet/IP™ gateway	147		
	6.2	The FXO-0	GMOD Modbus TCP gateway	148		
	6.3	The FXO-0	GPNT PROFINET IO gateway	150		
	6.4	The FXO-0	GETC EtherCAT gateway	151		
	6.5	The FXO-0	GPRO PROFIBUS DP gateway	152		
	6.6	The FXO-0	GCAN CANopen gateway	153		
	6.7	The FXO-0	GDEV DeviceNet gateway	155		
7	List o	of abbrev	viations	158		
8	Anne	ex		160		
	8.1	TCP/IP sc	ocket monitor	160		
9	List of figures					
10	List of tables1					

1 About this document

1.1 Purpose of this document

These operating instructions contain the information needed during the life cycle of the Flexi Soft gateways.

These operating instructions must be made available to all people who work with the Flexi Soft gateways and the Flexi Soft Designer configuration software.

For the Flexi Soft system, there are operating instructions and mounting instructions, each covering clearly defined fields of application.

Table 1: Overview of the Flexi Soft documentation

Document type	Title	Contents	Purpose	Part number
Operating instruc- tions	Flexi Soft Modular Safety Controller Hardware	Description of the Flexi Soft modules and their functions	Instructions for technical personnel working for the machine manufacturer or operator on the safe mount- ing, electrical installation, and maintenance of the Flexi Soft safety controller	8012999
Operating instruc- tions	Flexi Soft in the Flexi Soft Designer Configuration software	Description of the software- based configuration of the Flexi Soft safety control- ler along with important diagnostics functions and detailed notes on identifying and rectifying errors	Instructions for technical personnel working for the machine manufacturer or operator on the safe config- uration and commissioning, as well as the safe opera- tion, of the Flexi Soft safety controller	8012998
Operating instruc- tions	Safety Designer Configuration software	Description of the installa- tion and general basic princi- ples of operation	To provide technical person- nel working for the machine manufacturer/operator with instructions so that they can use the Safety Designer con- figuration software	8018178
Operating instruc- tions	Flexi Soft in the Safety Designer Configuration software	Description of the software- based configuration of the Flexi Soft safety control- ler along with important diagnostics functions and detailed notes on identifying and rectifying errors	Instructions for technical personnel working for the machine manufacturer or operator on the safe config- uration and commissioning, as well as the safe opera- tion, of the Flexi Soft safety controller	8013926
Operating instruc- tions	Flexi Soft Gateways Hardware	Description of the Flexi Soft gateways and their functions	To provide technical person- nel working for the machine manufacturer/operator with instructions so that they can safely carry out the mount- ing, electrical installation, and maintenance work for the Flexi Soft gateways	8012662
Operating instruc- tions	Flexi Soft Gateways in Flexi Soft Designer Configuration software	Description of the software- based configuration of the Flexi Soft gateway, informa- tion about data exchange in networks as well as about the status, planning, and associated mapping	To provide technical person- nel working for the machine manufacturer/operator with instructions so that they can safely configure and com- mission the Flexi Soft gate- ways	8012483

Document type	Title	Contents	Purpose	Part number
Operating instruc- tions	Flexi Soft Gateways in the Safety Designer Configuration software	Description of the software- based configuration of the Flexi Soft gateway, informa- tion about data exchange in networks as well as about the status, planning, and associated mapping	To provide technical person- nel working for the machine manufacturer/operator with instructions so that they can safely configure and com- mission the Flexi Soft gate- ways	8018170
Operating instruc- tions	Flexi Loop safe series connection Hardware	Description of the Flexi Loop safe series connection and its functions	To provide technical person- nel working for the machine manufacturer/operator with instructions so that they can safely carry out the mount- ing, electrical installation, and maintenance work for the Flexi Loop safe series connection	8015834
Operating instruc- tions	Flexi Loop in the Flexi Soft Designer configuration software	Description of how to config- ure and set the parameters for the Flexi Loop safe series connection using software	To provide technical person- nel working for the machine manufacturer/operator with instructions so that they can safely configure and com- mission the Flexi Loop safe series connection	8014521
Operating instruc- tions	Flexi Loop in Safety Designer Configuration software	Description of how to config- ure and set the parameters for the Flexi Loop safe series connection using software	To provide technical person- nel working for the machine manufacturer/operator with instructions so that they can safely configure and com- mission the Flexi Loop safe series connection	8018174
Mounting instruc- tions	Flexi Soft FX3-EBX3 and FX3-EBX4 Encoder/Motor Feedback Connection Boxes	Description of FX3-EBX3 and FX3-EBX4 encoder/motor feedback connection boxes	To provide technical person- nel working for the machine manufacturer/operator with instructions so that they can safely carry out the mount- ing, electrical installation, commissioning, and mainte- nance work for FX3-EBX3 and FX3-EBX4 encoder/ motor feedback connection boxes	8015600
Mounting instruc- tions	Flexi Soft FX3-EBX1 Opti- mized Dual Encoder/Motor Feedback Connection Box	Description of the FX3-EBX1 optimized dual encoder/ motor feedback connection box	To provide technical person- nel working for the machine manufacturer/operator with instructions so that they can safely carry out the mounting, electrical installa- tion, commissioning, and maintenance work for the FX3-EBX1 optimized dual encoder/motor feedback connection box	8019030

1.2 Scope

Product

These operating instructions apply to all Flexi-Soft gateways apart from the FX3-GEPR EFI-pro gateway, which can only be configured using the Safety Designer configuration software.

Document identification

Document part number:

- This document: 8014526
- Available language versions of this document: 8012483

You can find the current version of all documents at www.sick.com.

1.3 Target groups and structure of these operating instructions

These operating instructions cover how to configure the Flexi Soft gateways using the Flexi Soft Designer configuration software. They are intended for the following target groups: Project developers (planners, developers, designers), installers, electricians, programmers, operators and maintenance personnel.

1.4 Further information

www.sick.com

The following information is available via the Internet:

- Other language versions
- Data sheets and application examples
- CAD data for drawings and dimensional drawings
- Certificates (such as the EU declaration of conformity)
- Guide for Safe Machinery (six steps to a safe machine)

The following files are also available for download from this site:

- EDS file for the FXO-GENT for EtherNet/IP™
- GSDML file for the FX0-GPNT for PROFINET IO
- GSD file for the FX0-GPRO for PROFIBUS DP
- EDS file for the FXO-GCAN for CANopen
- EDS file for the FX0-GDEV for DeviceNet
- ESI file for the FXO-GETC for EtherCAT

1.5 Symbols and document conventions

The following symbols and conventions are used in this document:

Warnings and other notes

DANGER

Indicates a situation presenting imminent danger, which will lead to death or serious injuries if not prevented.

WARNING

Indicates a situation presenting possible danger, which may lead to death or serious injuries if not prevented.



CAUTION

Indicates a situation presenting possible danger, which may lead to moderate or minor injuries if not prevented.

1	NOTICE
1	1 12 1

Indicates a situation presenting possible danger, which may lead to property damage if not prevented.

i NOTE

Highlights useful tips and recommendations as well as information for efficient and trouble-free operation.

Instructions to action

- The arrow denotes instructions to action.
- 1. The sequence of instructions for action is numbered.
- 2. Follow the order in which the numbered instructions are given.
- \checkmark The check mark denotes the result of an instruction.

LED symbols

These symbols indicate the status of an LED:

- O The LED is off.
- The LED is flashing.
- The LED is illuminated continuously.

2 Safety information

2.1 General safety notes

Integrating the product



The product can not offer the expected protection if it is integrated incorrectly.

- Plan the integration of the product in accordance with the machine requirements (project planning).
- Implement the integration of the product in accordance with the project planning.

Mounting and electrical installation



Death or severe injury due to electrical voltage and/or an unexpected startup of the machine

- Make sure that the machine is (and remains) disconnected from the voltage supply during mounting and electrical installation.
- Make sure that the dangerous state of the machine is and remains switched off.



Improper mounting or use

The target safety-related level may not be achieved in the event of non-compliance.

- When mounting, installing, and using the Flexi Soft safety controller, remember to observe all applicable standards and directives.
- Observe the relevant national and international legal provisions for the installation and use of the Flexi Soft safety controller, its commissioning, and technical inspections repeated at regular intervals.
- The manufacturer and operator of the machine on which the Flexi Soft safety controller is used are responsible for liaising with the relevant authorities about all applicable safety regulations/rules and for ensuring compliance with these.
- ► The notes, in particular the test notes, in these operating instructions (e.g. regarding use, mounting, installation, or integration into the machine controller) must always be observed.
- The thorough checks must be carried out by qualified safety personnel or specially qualified and authorized personnel, and must be recorded and documented by a third party to ensure that the tests can be reconstructed and retraced at any time.

Configuration



Ineffectiveness of the protective device due to incorrect configuration

The dangerous state may not be stopped or not be stopped in a timely manner in the event of non-compliance.

The target safety-related level may not be achieved in the event of non-compliance.

- Check whether the configured safety application monitors the machine or plant as intended and if the safety of the configured application is maintained at all times. This must be ensured in every operating mode and secondary application. Document the results of this thorough check.
- Check the safety function again after any change to the configuration.
- Observe the testing information in the operating instructions for the connected protective devices.

Repairs and modifications



Improper work on the product

A modified product may not offer the expected protection if it is integrated incorrectly.

Apart from the procedures described in this document, do not repair, open, manipulate or otherwise modify the product.

2.2 Intended use

The Flexi Soft gateways can only be operated in conjunction with a Flexi Soft system.

The main module used must have a firmware version of at least V1.11.0; the Flexi Soft Designer configuration software must be at least V1.3.0.

The product is only suitable for use in industrial environments.

The product must only be used within the limits of the prescribed and specified technical specifications and operating conditions at all times.

Incorrect use, improper modification or manipulation of the product will invalidate any warranty from SICK; in addition, any responsibility and liability of SICK for damage and secondary damage caused by this is excluded.

2.3 Inappropriate use

The Flexi Soft gateways (FXO-Gxxx) do not support any of the security mechanisms that are required for communication within a safety network. The Flexi Soft gateways (FXO-Gxxx) are therefore not suitable for operation on a safety fieldbus. These Flexi Soft gateways only generate non-safety-related fieldbus data (status bytes) for control and diagnostic purposes.

The target safety-related level may not be achieved in the event of non-compliance.

Never operate Flexi Soft gateways (FX0-Gxxx) on a safety fieldbus.

With the Flexi Soft gateways (FXO-Gxxx), it is possible to integrate non-safety-related data into the logic editor in such a way as to impair the safety function of the Flexi Soft system.

The dangerous state may not be stopped or not be stopped in a timely manner in the event of non-compliance.

- ► Do not use the Flexi Soft gateways (FX0-Gxxx) for safety-related applications.
- Before integrating a gateway into a Flexi Soft system, have this source of danger thoroughly checked by a safety specialist.

Exception: The FX3-GEPR EFI-pro gateway

The FX3-GEPR EFI-pro gateway also allows safety-related data to be exchanged.

2.4 Security information

Security advisories exist for these devices.

Observe the security advisories under: www.sick.com/psirt

2.5 Requirements for the qualification of personnel

The product must be configured, installed, connected, commissioned, and serviced by qualified safety personnel only.

Project planning

You need safety expertise to implement safety functions and select suitable products for that purpose. You need expert knowledge of the applicable standards and regulations.

Mounting, electrical installation and commissioning

You need suitable expertise and experience. You must be able to assess if the machine is operating safely.

Configuration

You need suitable expertise and experience. You must be able to assess if the machine is operating safely.

Operation and maintenance

You need suitable expertise and experience. You must be instructed in machine operation by the machine operator. For maintenance, you must be able to assess if the machine is operating safely.

3 Product description

The Flexi Soft gateways enable the Flexi Soft system to send non-safety-related data to external fieldbus systems for control and diagnostic purposes, and also to receive data from them.

i NOTE

In these operating instructions, data exchange between the Flexi Soft system and the respective network is always viewed from the perspective of the network master (PLC). Consequently, data sent to the network by the Flexi Soft system is referred to as "input data" and data received from the network is referred to as "output data".

An individual Flexi Soft gateway can only be operated on one Flexi Soft system. It does not have its own voltage supply. Two Flexi Soft gateways can be operated on one system at the same time.

The safety-related logic of the Flexi Soft system functions independently of the gateway. However, this is not the case if the Flexi Soft system has been configured in such a way that non-safety-related information from the fieldbus is integrated into the logic editor. In this case, availability problems may occur if the gateway is switched off.

The Flexi Soft gateways are configured using the Flexi Soft Designer configuration software. The computer with the configuration software can be connected with the Flexi Soft system either via the RS-232 interface of a main module, via USB or over Ethernet TCP/IP and an Ethernet gateway.

Detailed information on configuration of the Flexi-Soft system is contained in the operating instructions "Flexi Soft in the Flexi Soft Designer configuration software" (SICK part number 8012998).

3.1 Device variants

Important information

i NOTE

If two computers establish TCP/IP connections to the same Flexi Soft main module of a Flexi Soft Ethernet gateway in parallel (e.g., via port 9000), the Flexi Soft main module will only communicate via the most recently established connection. As a result, the second computer will establish a further connection without closing the ones already established. There comes a point when too many connections to the computers are open via the gateway and the only messages being exchanged on those computers are messages for maintaining these connections (known as keep-alive messages). This causes the Flexi Soft system to switch to the "Serious error" state.

NOTE

i

The part numbers and type codes of the FX0-GENT V2 (1099830) and FX0-GPNT V2 (1099832) displayed in Flexi Soft Designer deviate from the type label of the devices up to version 1.9.0 SP2 of Flexi Soft Designer.

The part numbers and type codes of the FX0-GMOD V2 (1130282) displayed in Flexi Soft Designer deviate from the type label of the devices up to version 1.9.6 SP1 of Flexi Soft Designer.

Device variants

Gateway	Network type	Ethernet TCP/IP socket interface	TCP/IP configuration interface
FXO-GENT	EtherNet/IP™ with explicit messaging	Client/server	TCP port 9000 UDP port 30718
FX0-GMOD	Modbus TCP with mas- ter and slave operation	Client/server	TCP port 9000 UDP port 30718
FX0-GPNT	PROFINET IO slave, con- formance class A	Client/server	TCP port 9000 UDP port 30718
FX0-GETC	EtherCAT slave	-	TCP port 9000 and UDP port 30718 via EoE
FXO-GPRO	PROFIBUS DP slave	-	-
FXO-GCAN	CANopen slave	-	-
FX0-GDEV	DeviceNet slave	-	-

Table 2: Device variants and their main features

2)) The TCP/IP configuration interface for the FX0-GETC will only be available if EoE (Ethernet over EtherCAT) has been configured in advance.

Complementary information

You will find the date of manufacture of a device in the S/N field on the type label in the format yywwnnnn (yy = year, ww = calendar week, nnnn = sequential serial number in the calendar week).

3.2 Firmware versions

The FXO-GENT, FXO-GMOD, and FXO-GPNT Ethernet gateways and the FXO-GDEV Device-Net gateway are available with a variety of firmware versions. In order to add a gateway to a Flexi Soft system in the configuration software, you have to select the appropriate step of the respective gateway.

Table 3: Firmware versions of the Ethern	et gateways
--	-------------

Firmware version	Step
V1.xx.x	1.xx
V2.xx.x	2.xx
≥ V3.00.0	3.xx

NOTE

- You will find the firmware version on the device type label.
- When you use the configuration software to read in a Flexi Soft system, the firmware version of the devices is detected automatically.

4 Configuration

4.1 Ethernet gateways

This chapter describes how to configure the following gateways:

- The FXO-GENT EtherNet/IP™ gateway
- FX0-GMOD Modbus TCP gateway
- FX0-GPNT PROFINET IO gateway
- FXO-GETC EtherCAT gateway

4.1.1 The FXO-GENT EtherNet/IP[™] gateway

The following Flexi Soft gateway can be used for EtherNet/IP™: FX0-GENT.

4.1.1.1 Basic configuration – Assigning device name and IP address

- Start Flexi Soft Designer and load the hardware configuration, including the Ether-Net/IP™ gateway.
- Click on the Interfaces button above the main window and select the FXO-GENT or double-click on the FXO-GENT in the Hardware configuration to open the dialog box for gateway configuration.
- Click on the Gateway configuration button. The following dialog box is displayed:



Figure 1: Configuration window for the EtherNet/IP™ gateway

- ▶ If you wish, change the **Device name** of the gateway.
- Enter an IP address for the gateway and, if necessary, a Subnet mask and an IP address for a Default gateway.
- Click on Connect to switch to online mode.
- Click on Transfer to transfer the configuration to the Flexi Soft system.

4.1.1.2 EtherNet/IP[™] Class 1 communication – implicit messaging

NOTE

i

- Only Flexi Soft EtherNet/IP[™] gateways with a firmware version ≥ V2.00.0 support both EtherNet/IP[™] implicit messaging (Class 1) as well as explicit messaging (Class 3).
- Flexi Soft EtherNet/IP[™] gateways with a firmware version < V2.00.0 only support explicit messaging (Class 3).
- You will find the firmware version on the device type label.

General overview

Implicit messaging is a method of communication between EtherNet/IP[™]-enabled controllers (PLC) and corresponding devices.

- Implicit messaging uses Ethernet UDP telegrams.
- Implicit messaging is cyclic. Input and output data is exchanged at regular time intervals between controls and devices.
- Delivery of the telegrams is not guaranteed.
- Multicast addressing is possible.

Functional principle of Class 1

To establish Class 1 communication, a connection must be created between the PLC and the EtherNet/IP[™] gateway. For this purpose, the PLC must send a Forward Open message to the gateway. The gateway then checks the received parameters and, depending on the success or failure, responds with a status message (Forward Open response) which, if successful, contains a set of connection parameters.

The Forward Open message from the PLC to the EtherNet/IP[™] gateway includes the following parameters:

- Connection type for the input data (gateway to the PLC: either point-to-point or multicast)
- Instance number of the Input Assembly object
- Length of the input data
- Connection type for the output data (PLC to the gateway: only point-to-point connections will be accepted.)
- Instance number of the Output Assembly object (not used if only input data is sent)
- Length of the output data (not used if only input data is sent)
- Requested Packet Interval

The EtherNet/IP[™] gateway then returns the following parameters in the Forward Open response:

- Status of the connection attempt
 - SUCCESS: The connection is permitted if the received parameters can be accepted and the gateway has sufficient bandwidth and memory. The STATUS LED lights up ● Green.
 - FAILURE: The connection attempt will be rejected if either the received parameters are incorrect or the gateway does not have sufficient bandwidth or memory. The STATUS LED flashes 💓 Red/green.
- The IP address and the UDP socket number at which the PLC must expect incoming telegrams:
 - This is the IP address of the PLC in the case of a point-to-point connection for the input data.
 - In the case of a multicast connection for the input data, the gateway sends the multicast address at which the PLC must expect incoming telegrams.

• The packet interval allowed by the gateway. This can be equal to or greater than the interval requested by the PLC.

Once a connection has been successfully established, data can then be exchanged between the PLC and the EtherNet/IP™ gateway.

The connection will remain open until it is closed by either the PLC or the EtherNet/IP™ gateway.

Packet Update Interval

FX0-GENT with firmware \geq V3.00.0:

The packet update interval for Class 1 connections that is returned in the Forward Open response to the EtherNet/IP[™] PLC depends on the received value for the **Requested packet interval** in the Forward Open message of the EtherNet/IP[™] PLC. It can be set in increments of 1 ms. The minimum value is 4 ms.

FX0-GENT with firmware < V3.00.0:

The packet update interval for Class 1 connections that is returned in the Forward Open response to the EtherNet/IP[™] PLC depends on the following factors:

- The received value for the **Requested packet interval** in the Forward Open message of the EtherNet/IP[™] PLC
- The 10 ms system clock that the EtherNet/IP™ gateway operates on
- The Max. PLC update rate which was set in the configuration software for the gateway

If the requested packet interval is lower than the Max. PLC update rate, then the packet update interval is set to the Max. PLC update rate. Otherwise, it is set to the requested packet interval value.

If the Packet Update Interval is not a multiple of 10 ms (10, 20, 30, 40, etc.), it will be rounded up to the next multiple of 10 ms.

Requested Packet Interval	Max. PLC update rate	Actual Packet Update Interval	Description
5 ms	10 ms	10 ms	Set to max. PLC update rate
10 ms	10 ms	10 ms	Requested Packet Interval accepted
15 ms	20 ms	20 ms	Set to max. PLC update rate
15 ms	10 ms	20 ms	Requested Packet Interval rounded up to 20 ms
20 ms	25 ms	30 ms	Max. PLC update rate rounded to 30 ms
40 ms	30 ms	40 ms	Requested Packet Interval accepted
32 ms	30 ms	40 ms	Requested Packet Interval rounded up to 40 ms
48 ms	40 ms	50 ms	Requested Packet Interval rounded up to 50 ms
50 ms	40 ms	50 ms	Requested Packet Interval accepted

Table 4: Examples for the Packet Update Interval

Bandwidth limits

The maximum number of Class 1 telegrams per second is limited by the main module. If 50% of the main module bandwidth is available, this corresponds to approximately 200 telegrams per second or a Class 1 connection with an update rate of 10 ms (the system clock of the FX0-GENT is 10 ms).

Table 5: Recommended bandwidths for Class 1 telegrams

Update rate of the PLC [ms]	Cyclic I/O connections in two directions	Cyclic Input Only multicast connections
10	1	2
20	2	4
40	Up to 4	Up to 8

NOTE

The gateway does not force these recommended bandwidths. However, if the bandwidth used for Class 1 communication exceeds 200 telegrams per second, this will slow down the RS-232 and the Ethernet TCP/IP interfaces.

Point-to-point connections and multicast connections

For EtherNet/IP[™] PLC to gateway:

- Only point-to-point connections are accepted.
- Multicast connections are not accepted.

For gateway to EtherNet/IP[™] PLC:

- Both point-to-point connections and multicast connections are accepted.
- Multicast connections can be established either with an exclusive receiver or several receivers.

Maximum number of Class 1 connections

FXO-GENT with firmware \geq V3.00.0:

The FXO-GENT supports a total number of eight connections.

FX0-GENT with firmware < V3.00.0:

- For I/O connections involving both input and output data sets:
 - Each output data set can only be controlled by one I/O connection.
 - Attempts by an I/O connection to control an output data set are rejected if the output data set is already being controlled by another I/O connection.
 - If each I/O connection controls just one output data set, up to five I/O connections can be active simultaneously.
 - The maximum number of possible I/O connections decreases if an I/O connection controls more than one output data set.
- For connections involving only input data sets (gateway to PLC):
 - Depending on the gateway bandwidth, up to 32 connections can be established simultaneously, if all are requesting the same input data set.
 - The maximum number of connections for requesting different data depends on the data transmission rates requested and the gateway bandwidth available. If the connections need more bandwidth than is available, the gateway will slow down and become unable to output the input data at the requested data transmission rates.

Class 1 access to input data sets

- All four input data sets are contained in an array that can be read out by all Class 1-capable controls.
- The start of the input data received by the PLC is determined by the assembly instance number. Each input instance number corresponds to the start of an input data set.

- The length determines how much input data is received by the PLC. This allows the PLC to receive only part of an input data set or also several input data sets. For example, the PLC could read only the first 20 bytes of input data set 1 or all input data sets.
- All input data that is sent to the PLC must follow in direct succession. In other words, input data sets 1 and 2 or input data sets 1, 2 and 3 can be sent jointly. However, input data sets 1 and 3 cannot be sent together as they do not follow each other directly.

Assembly instance	Byte index	Length [bytes]	Input data set	Description	Valid lengths for read access [bytes]
1	0 49	50	1	Starts with input data set 1 Can read input data sets 1 to 4	1 202
2	50 81	32	2	Starts with input data set 2 Can read input data sets 2 to 4	1 152
3	82 141	60	3	Starts with input data set 3 Can read input data sets 3 and 4	1 120
4	142 201	60	4	Can read input data set 4	1 60

Table 6: Class 1 read access points to input data sets

Class 1 access to output data sets

- All five output data sets are contained in an array that can be written to by all Class 1-capable controls.
- The start of the output data is determined by the assembly instance number. Each output instance number corresponds to the start of an output data set.
- The length determines how many output data items are sent by the PLC. This allows the PLC to write to only one output data set or also several output data sets. For example writing is possible only to output data set 1 or all five output data sets.
- If it is not possible to write to only parts of an output data set, the length for output data set must be a multiple of 10 bytes. The length must be 10 bytes in order to write one output data set, 20 for two output data sets, etc.
- All output data sets to which the PLC is to write simultaneously must follow in direct succession. This means that it is possible to write simultaneously to output data sets 1 and 2 or output data sets 1, 2 and 3, for example. However, it is not possible to write to output data sets 1 and 3 simultaneously as they do not follow each other directly.

Assembly instance	Byte index	Length [bytes]	Output data set	Description	Valid lengths for write access [bytes]
5	0 9	10	1	Starts with output data set 1 Can write output data sets 1 to 5	10 = Output data set 1 20 = Output data sets 1 2 30 = Output data sets 1 3 40 = Output data sets 1 4 50 = Output data sets 1 5
6	10 19	10	2	Starts with output data set 2 Can write output data sets 2 to 5	10 = Output data set 2 20 = Output data sets 2 3 30 = Output data sets 2 4 40 = Output data sets 2 5
7	20 29	10	3	Starts with output data set 3 Can write output data sets 3 to 5	10 = Output data set 3 20 = Output data sets 3 4 30 = Output data sets 3 5
8	30 39	10	4	Starts with output data set 4 Can write output data sets 4 and 5	10 = Output data set 4 20 = Output data sets 4 5
9	40 49	10	5	Start at output data set 5 Can write to output data set 5	10 = Output data set 5

Table 7: Class 1 write access points to output data sets

Description of the assembly object

All Class 1 data must be transferred using the assembly object. The assembly object is used as an interface to directly link manufacturer-specific objects to a standard interface, which the EtherNet/IP™-enabled PLC uses to communicate with the device.

For the Flexi Soft EtherNet/IP™ gateway, the assembly object corresponds to the full data set transfer object (72h), which provides access to the input and output data sets. Each instance of the assembly object corresponds to one or more full data set transfer object attributes.

The assembly object defines the interface via which a Class 1 PLC ...

can request the input data set information from the Flexi Soft gateway.

UINT

• can write the output data set information to the Flexi Soft gateway.

		-))		
Attribute ID	Name	Data type	Data values	
1	Revision	UINT	1	
2	Max. instance	UINT	9	

Table 8: Class attributes of the assembly object

Number of instan-

ces

3

9

Access type Read Read

Read

able 3. Description of the assembly object instances							
Assembly Description Data instance		Data type	Data val- ues	Access type	Corresponding attributes of the Full Data Set Trans- fer object		
Flexi Soft to	the network						
1	Request data of input data sets 1 to 4	BYTE[202] Valid lengths for read access: 1 202	0 255	Read	1, 2, 3, 4		
2 Request data of input data sets 2 to 4		BYTE[152] Valid lengths for read access: 1 152	0 255	Read	2, 3, 4		
3 Request data of input data sets 3 and 4		BYTE[120] Valid lengths for read access: 1 120	0 255	Read	3, 4		
4 Request data of input data set 4		BYTE[60] Valid lengths for read access: 1 60	0 255	Read	4		
Network to t	he Flexi Soft						
5	Write data to out- put data sets 1 to 5	BYTE[50] Valid lengths for write access: 10 = Data set 1 20 = Data sets $1 \dots 2$ 30 = Data sets $1 \dots 3$ 40 = Data sets $1 \dots 4$ 50 = Data sets $1 \dots 5$	0 255	Read/ Write	5, 6, 7, 8, 9		
6	Write data to out- put data sets 2 to 5	BYTE[40] Valid lengths for write access: 10 = Data set 2 20 = Data sets $2 \dots 3$ 30 = Data sets $2 \dots 4$ 40 = Data sets $2 \dots 5$	0 255	Read/ Write	6, 7, 8, 9		
7	Write data to out- put data sets 3 to 5	BYTE[30] Valid lengths for write access: 10 = Data set 3 20 = Data sets 3 4 30 = Data sets 3 5	0 255	Read/ Write	7, 8, 9		

Table 9: Description of the assembly object instances

Assembly instance	Description	Data type	Data val- ues	Access type	Corresponding attributes of the Full Data Set Trans- fer object
8	Write data to out- put data sets 4 and 5	BYTE[20] Valid lengths for write access: 10 = Data set 4 20 = Data sets 4 5	0 255	Read/ Write	8,9
9	Write data to out- put data set 5	BYTE[10] Valid lengths for write access: 10 = Data set 5	0 255	Read/ Write	9

Table 10: Instance attributes of the assembly object

Attribute ID	Name	Data type	Data values	Access type
3	Data	BYTE array	0 255	Read/Write
4	Data length	UINT	Maximum number of bytes in attrib- ute 3	Read

Attribute 3 – Request/write data: either the input data to be read or the output data to be written, depending on the instance number

Attribute 4 - Data length: maximum data length for each assembly instance

Common services

Table 11: Common services of the assembly object

Service code	Implemented in class	Implemented in instance	Service name
01h	Yes	No	Get_Attributes_All
0Eh	Yes	Yes	Get_Attribute_Single
10h	No	Yes	Set_Attribute_Single
02h	No	No	Set_Attributes_All

Example configuration of implicit messaging with Rockwell RSLogix 5000

A description of configuration of a Class 1 connection with Rockwell RSLogix 5000 can be found in the brochure "Flexi Soft EtherNet IP: Implicit Messaging with Rockwell RSLogix 5000" (SICK part number 8015358). This brochure is available for download as a PDF file at www.sick.com.

Example of how to configure implicit messaging with an OMRON PLC

The brochure titled "Flexi Soft EtherNet IP: Implicit Messaging with an OMRON PLC" (SICK part number 8015333) contains a description of how to configure a Class 1 connection with an OMRON PLC. This brochure is available to download as a PDF from www.sick.com.

4.1.1.3 EtherNet/IP Class 3 communication – Explicit messaging

General overview

Explicit messaging is a method of communication between EtherNet/IP™ PLCs and EtherNet/IP™ devices.

- Explicit messaging uses Ethernet TCP/IP telegrams.
- Explicit messaging is not cyclic. The PLCs and devices must send individual telegrams to each other.
- Delivery of the telegrams is guaranteed.
- Multicast addressing is not possible.

Important information

NOTE

The EDS file V3.01 for the FX0-GENT is not compatible with an OMRON control.

Transmission modes

The configuration steps in this section determine the way in which the data is transmitted to the higher-level PLC. In general, there are two different transmission types for both directions, i.e., for Flexi Soft to the network and network to the Flexi Soft:

- Gateway writes to tag/file and/or Gateway reads from tag/file: the FXO-GENT operates as master. It writes the data to and/or reads the data from the PLC memory.
- PLC requests and/or PLC writes: The FXO-GENT operates as a slave. The PLC requests the data from the gateway and/or writes to the gateway.

Both types can be merged. For example, it is possible to configure the gateway as a master for the Flexi Soft to network transmission direction (**Gateway writes to tag/file** option selected), while at the same time it operates as a slave for the network to Flexi Soft direction (**PLC writes** option selected).

Number of possible connections

FXO-GENT with firmware \geq V3.00.0:

The FXO-GENT supports a total number of eight connections.

FXO-GENT with firmware < V3.00.0:

The number of possible connections to the PLC depends on whether the FXO-GENT is operated as a master or as a slave. Depending on the setting, up to 128 PLCs can address the FXO-GENT at the same time.

Table 12: Number of possible connections

Transmission type	Maximum number of connections
Rx (to PLC): Gateway writes to tag/file (master) Tx (from PLC): Gateway reads from tag/file (master)	Rx and Tx: 1
Rx (to PLC): Gateway writes to tag/file (master) Tx (from PLC): PLC writes (slave)	Rx: 1 Tx: 127
Rx (to PLC): PLC requests (slave) Tx (from PLC): Gateway reads from tag/file (master)	Rx: 127 Tx: 1
Rx (to PLC): PLC requests (slave) Tx (from PLC): PLC writes (slave)	Rx and Tx: 128

Configuration

The following table describes the configuration process depending on the transmission mode.

Table 13: Configuration guideline – Gateway as master

Gateway is master (Gateway writes to Tag/File and/or Gateway reads from Tag/File)					
Necessary settings in the gateway configura- tion	Required settings in the PLC program and/or in the EtherNet/IP™ configuration tool				
Select which data is to be written to or read from the PLC.	-				
Define the location in the PLC memory to which the selected data shall be written: enter tag names. Example: InDataSet1 Define the location in the PLC memory from which the selected data shall be read: enter tag names. Example: OutDataSet1	Enter exactly the same tag names in the PLC program. Example: InDataSet1 INT[25] OutDataSet1 INT[5] The data type must be INT.				
Select how often this data shall be transmit- ted.	-				
Determine the location in the EtherNet/IP [™] network from which and to which the data is to be read or written: Enter the IP address and slot number of the PLC controller.	_				

Table 14: Configuration guideline – Gateway as slave

Gateway is a slave (PLC requests and/or PLC writes)				
Necessary settings in the gateway configura- tion	Required settings in the PLC program and/or in the EtherNet/IP™ configuration tool			
_	Download and install the EDS file for the FXO- GENT from www.sick.com. The EDS file is also contained in the program directory of the SICK configuration software.			
-	Connect the FXO-GENT to the EtherNet/IP™ network using a network configuration tool (e.g., RSNetworx).			
-	Use the explicit message "Get_Attribute" or "Set_Attribute" in the program of the PLC to read data from the gateway or write data to the gateway.			
-	Program the trigger for sending explicit mes- sages.			

Transmission mode 1: Gateway writes to/reads from tag/file – The FXO-GENT writes the data to/reads the data from the memory of the PLC.

In this transmission mode, the FXO-GENT as master writes the data of all activated data sets to the specified memory areas of the PLC. The only task of the PLC programmer is to define a tag name in the control that corresponds to the tag name in the gateway configuration.

Configuring the gateway as a master

- ► Start Flexi Soft Designer and load the hardware configuration, including the Ether-Net/IP[™] gateway.
- Click on the Interfaces button above the main window and select the FXO-GENT or double-click on the FXO-GENT in the Hardware configuration to open the dialog box for gateway configuration.
- Click on the Gateway configuration button. The following dialog box is displayed:

D Flexi Soft Designer 1.9.0 - [Neues Projekt] <ur></ur>									
Project D	evice Extras								
* 🤣	💾 🤌 Com settings 👫 Con	nect 🏥 Disconnect 🖫 Trans	fer 🕼 🔲 🛛	Jpload 📕 🕶					
🔡 Hardwa	re configuration 🛛 🚳 Logic edito	r 🛛 🛃 GENT gateway [14] 👻 🖺	Report	SICK	Flexi Soft main m	odule FX3-CPU1			
Ethenkel/P Ethenkel/P Ethenkel/P FlexiSoft Gateway configuration	Read DHCP Device name FX0-GENT IP address 132 . 168 . 250 . 251 Subnet mask 255 . 255 . 0 . 0 Default gateway 0 . 0 . 0 . 0	PLC interface disabled PLC requests Gateway writes to tag-file Write all sets in one tag Enable COS update Enable heartbeat interval	Set 1 1 2 2 3 3 2 4 4	Tag/file name InDataSet1 InDataSet2 InDataSet3 InDataSet4	Heartbeat rate (ms) 5000 0 5000 0 5000 0 5000 0 5000 0 herNet/IP	IP address 192 . 168 . 255 . 255 Slot number 0 ◆ Max. PLC update rate (ms) 40 ◆			
		PLC Interface disabled	Set	OutDataSet1	Fleartbeat rate (ms)				
		PLC writes Gateway reads from tag/file		OutDataSet2	5000 🜲				
		C Synthey rest and synthe		OutDataSet3	5000				
				OutDataSet4	5000				
			⊻ 4	OutDataSet5	5000 🖨				
		L		Machine C	perator 🔡 Offline 🛕 Design	er configuration is not verified			

Figure 2: Configuring the EtherNet/IP™ gateway as a master

- Select the transmission type in the Gateway configuration dialog box: Select the Gateway writes to tag/file option button for the Flexi Soft to network direction. Select the Gateway reads from tag/file option button for the network to Flexi Soft direction.
- Check the boxes for the required data sets in the relevant configuration area to select the data which is to be written to the PLC or read from it.
- Specify the location in the PLC memory to which or from which the selected data is to be written or read. Enter tag names in the Tag/file name input fields (max. 20 characters).
- ► For the Flexi Soft to network transmission direction, select the Write all sets in one tag option if all data sets are to be written to the PLC memory in a single tag.
- For the Flexi Soft to network transmission direction, specify how often the data is to be transferred to the PLC:
 - Select the Enable COS update (update in the event of change of state) option if the FXO-GENT must update the data in the PLC immediately if something in the data sets changes.
 - Select the **Enable heartbeat rate** option to update the selected data sets cyclically with the set **Heartbeat rate** in milliseconds.
 - Both boxes can be checked at the same time.
- For the network to Flexi Soft transmission direction, specify how often the data is to be read from the PLC:
 - Enter a **Heartbeat rate** in milliseconds to update the selected data sets at the specified interval.
- Specify the location in the EtherNet/IP[™] network to which or from which the selected data is to be written or read. Enter the IP address and Slot number of the PLC controller.

The configuration is incorrect if the PLC IP address is zero and Gateway writes to tag/file is selected for the Flexi Soft to network direction and/or Gateway reads from tag/file for the network to Flexi Soft direction.

The Max. PLC update rate determines the maximum rate for transferring data sets to or from the PLC. The setting is dependent on the processing speed of the PLC and can be between 10 and 65,535 ms. The default setting of 40 ms is suitable for most PLCs.

- If the value entered for the Max. PLC update rate is higher than the Heartbeat rate set for writing to or reading from the PLC, then the heartbeat rate is automatically increased to this value (i.e., slowed down).
- All data sets are transferred to the PLC in integer format (16-bit word), whereby the first byte is positioned as the most significant or leftmost byte of the integer.
- Click on Connect to switch to online mode.
- Click on Transfer to transfer the configuration to the Flexi Soft system.
- ▶ Start the configuration software for the PLC.
- ► Define the tag names in the PLC in the way that these were configured previously in the Flexi Soft EtherNet/IPTM gateway. The figure below shows an example of defining tag names in a PLC program, which was written with RSLogix:

😵 RSLogix 5000 - FlexiSoftTestPLC [1756-L55]*								
Elle Edit View Search Logic Communications Iools Window Help								
∎≓∎ 5 \$ \$ 10 ° Run _ x3 % & I ∎ 2 8 QQ								
Offine 📴 🕞 RUN 📷 🔯 Path: (none) 🔽 👪								
No Forces No Edits Bat I/O I/O Favorites CBL TimerAcounter Compare								
E-G Controller FlexiSoftTestPLC	1	Controller Tags - FlexiSoftTest	PLC(controller)					
- A Controller Tags Controller Fault Handler		Scope: FlexiSoftTestPLC(co - Show:	Show All 👻	Sort Tag Name	•			
Power-Up Handler		P TagName ⊽	Alias For	Base Tag	Туре	Style		
E 🔄 Tasks					INT[50]	Decimal		
		ImputDataSet2			INT[8]	Decimal		
Unscheduled Programs					INT[30]	Decimal		
😑 🔄 Motion Groups		⊕-OutputDataSet1			INT[5]	Decimal		
Ungrouped Axes		⊕-OutputDataSet2			INT[5]	Decimal		
Trends		⊕-OutputDataSet3			INT[5]	Decimal		
User-Defined					INT[5]	Decimal		
+ Grings		.ℓ = OutputDataSet5			INT[5]	Decimal		
🕀 🙀 Predefined		*						
Module-Defined								

Figure 3: Example of tag names in a PLC program

- Tag names of an Allen Bradley SLC/PLC-5 PLC must start with a "\$" (e.g. \$N10:0).
- Tag names of an Allen Bradley MicroLogix PLC must start with a "#" (e.g. #N10:0).

Transmission mode 2: Polling mode – The PLC requests data or writes data to the FXO-GENT.

With this transmission type, the FXO-GENT works as a slave. It sends data to the PLC on request and the PLC writes the data to the gateway.

Configuring the gateway as a slave

- Start Flexi Soft Designer and load the hardware configuration, including the Ether-Net/IP™ gateway.
- Click on the Interfaces button above the main window and select the FXO-GENT or double-click on the FXO-GENT in the Hardware configuration to open the dialog box for gateway configuration.
- Click on the **Gateway configuration** button. The following dialog box is displayed:

Project D	Designer 1.9.0 - [Neues Projekt] <uns< th=""><th>aved></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th>- □ ></th></uns<>	aved>				- □ >
* - 🌮	🖞 🥢 Com settings 👯 Conne	ect	fer 🕼 🛛 l	Jpload 📕 🗸		
🛅 Hardwar	re configuration 🚯 Logic editor	GENT gateway [14] -	Report	SICK	Flexi Soft main m	odule FX3-CPU1
Flexi Soft to EtherNet/IP to Flexi Soft To EtherNet/IP to Flexi Soft Galeway configuration	Device name FX0GENT IP address 122, 162, 251	PLC interface disabled PLC requests Gateway writes to tag/file Write all sets in one tag Enable COS update Enable heatbeat interval SICK Interface disabled	Set 2 2 3 4	Tag,file name InDataSet1 InDataSet2 InDataSet3 InDataSet4	Heartbeat rate (ms) 5000 © 5000 © 5000 ©	IP address 192 , 168 , 255 , 255 Slot number 0 0 40
TCP/IP configuration	Subnet mask 255.00.0 Default gateway 0.0.0.0	PORT2 Univer			7	
TCP/IP configuration	132 100 123 123 Subnet mask 255 25 0 0 Default gateway 0 0 0 0	PLC Interface disabled	Set	Tag/file name	Heartbeat rate (ms)	
TCP/IP onfiguration	Subnet mask 255.255.0.0 Default gateway 0.0.0	PLC Interface disabled PLC writes	Set v 1	Tag/file name OutDataSet 1	Heartbeat rate (ms)	
TCP/IP onfiguration	Subnet mask 255.255.0.0 Default gateway 0.0.0.0	PLC interface disabled PLC writes Gateway reads from tag/file	Set 2	Tag/file name OutDataSet 1 OutDataSet 2	Heatbeat rate (ms) 5000 \$ 5000 \$	
TCP/IP nnfiguration	Subnet mask 255.255.0 O O 0	PLC interface disabled PLC writes Gateway reads from tag/file	Set 2 2 3	Tag/file name OutDataSet1 OutDataSet2 OutDataSet3	Heatbeat rate (ms) 5000 ¢ 5000 ¢ 5000 ¢	
TCP/IP onfiguration	Subnet mask 255.255.0.0 Default gateway 0.0.0	PLC Interface disabled PLC writes Gateway reads from tag/file	Set 2 3 4	Tag/file name OutDataSet 1 OutDataSet 2 OutDataSet 3 OutDataSet 4	Heatbeat rate (me) 5000 © 5000 © 5000 © 5000 © 5000 ©	

Figure 4: Configuring the EtherNet/IP™ gateway as a slave

- Select the transmission type in the Gateway configuration dialog box: Select the PLC requests option button for the Flexi Soft to network direction. Select the PLC writes option button for the network to Flexi Soft direction.
- Check the boxes for the required data sets in the relevant configuration area to select the data which is to be requested or written by the PLC.
- Click on Connect to switch to online mode.
- Click on **Transfer** to transfer the configuration to the Flexi Soft system.
- Program explicit messaging in the PLC.

Polling data sets via explicit messaging

The FXO-GENT supports two manufacturer-specific objects that can be polled with explicit messaging:

- The Full Data Set Transfer allows each individual data set to be requested. There is one instance, whereby each attribute represents a data set.
- The Individual Input Data Set Transfer object allows the individual data set parameters to be requested. There is one instance per data set and each attribute represents one byte of the data set.

Object definition for Full Data Set Transfer (72h - one instance)

The manufacturer-specific Full Data Set Transfer object defines the attributes with which the PLC can perform the following actions:

- request complete input data sets from the FXO-GENT
- write complete output data sets to the FXO-GENT .

Class attributes (instance 0)

Table 15: Class attributes (instance 0) for the object Full Data Set Transfer (72h)

Attribute ID	Name	Data type	Data value(s)	Access type
1	Revision	UINT	1	Read
2	Max. instance	UINT	1	Read
3	Number of instan- ces	UINT	1	Read

Instance attributes (instance 1)

The instance attributes permit access to the input and output data sets. Get Attribute Single requests for a specific input data set return its input data set information. Get Attributes All requests return all activated input data sets.

All data set information is returned in integer format (16-bit word). In the case of byte-oriented data, the first byte will be placed in the most significant or leftmost byte of the integer and the second byte will be placed in the least significant or rightmost byte of the integer.

Attribute ID	Name	Data type	Data value(s)	Access type	
Flexi Soft to the network					
1	Request of input data set 1-specific data	UNIT array	0 255	Read	
2	Request input data set 2-specific data	UNIT array	0 255	Read	
3	Request input data set 3-specific data	UNIT array	0 255	Read	
4	Request input data set 4-specific data	UNIT array	0 255	Read	
Network to Flexi Soft					
5	Write output data set 1-specific data	UNIT array	0 255	Write	
6	Write output data set 2-specific data	UNIT array	0 255	Write	
7	Write output data set 3-specific data	UNIT array	0 255	Write	
8	Write output data set 4-specific data	UNIT array	0 255	Write	
9	Write output data set 5-specific data	UNIT array	0 255	Write	

Table 16: Instance attributes (instance 1) for the object Full Data Set Transfer (72h)

Common services

Service code	Implemented in class	Implemented in instance	Service name
01h	Yes	Yes	Get_Attributes_All
0Eh	Yes	Yes	Get_Attribute_Single
10h	No	Yes	Set_Attribute_Single
02h	No	Yes	Set_Attributes_All

Table 17: Common services for the object Full Data Set Transfer (72h)

Object Individual Input Data Set Transfer (73h - one instance per data set)

The manufacturer-specific object **Individual Input Data Set Transfer** defines the attributes with which the PLC can request both complete input data sets as well as individual parameters within a data set.

Class attributes

Table 18: Class attributes for the object Individual Input Data Set Transfer (73h)

Attribute ID	Name	Data type	Data value(s)	Access type
1	Revision	UINT	1	Read
2	Max. instance	UINT	4	Read
3	Number of instan- ces	UINT	4	Read

Instance attributes

Table 19: Instance attributes for the object Individual Input Data Set Transfer (73h)

Attribute ID	Name	Data type	Data value(s)	Access type
1 to n (depending on the definition of the data set)	Request input data set-specific data	SINT	0 255	Read

Common services

Table 20: Common services for the object Individual Data Set Transfer (73h)

Service code	Implemented in class	Implemented in instance	Service name
01h	Yes	Yes	Get_Attributes_All
OEh	Yes	Yes	Get_Attribute_Single

Definitions of instance attributes

Attributes 1 to n - Request input data-specific parameters

Attributes 1 to n return the input data set-specific data arrays. Get Attribute Single requests for a specific input data set return only the parameter information for the requested data set. Get Attributes All requests return the entire data set.

The attributes numbered consecutively from 1 to n refer to the individual attributes of the respective input data set. Each instance refers to a unique input data set and each input data set has a unique attribute numbering scheme. The following tables show the attribute definitions for each input data set.

Get All Data Set Attributes request

All data set information is returned in integer format (16-bit word). In the case of byte-oriented data, the first byte will be placed in the least significant or rightmost byte of the integer and the second byte will be placed in the most significant or leftmost byte of the integer.

Example:

For an input data set, the data is returned as follows:

- IntegerArray[0]: BBAAh AA = BYTE1; BB = BYTE2
- IntegerArray[1]: DDCCh CC = BYTE3; DD = BYTE4
- •

...

IntegerArray[6]: NNMMh – MM = BYTE13; NN = BYTE14

i NOTE

The usual tools of Rockwell/Allen Bradley change this data format back to BBAA hex format for visualization purposes. The plausibility of the transmitted data must therefore be checked before putting a Flexi Soft system into operation.

Instance 1 – Attribute definitions for input data set 1

Table 21: Attribute definitions for instance 1 of object Individual Input Data Set Transfer (73h)

Attribute ID	Data set parameters	Size
1	Byte 0	SINT
2	Byte 1	SINT
50	Byte 49	SINT

Instance 2 – Attribute definitions for input data set 2

Table 22: Attribute definitions for instance 2 of object Individual Input Data Set Transfer (73h)

Attribute ID	Data set parameters	Size
1 4	Overall checksum	UDINT
5 8	Flexi Soft checksum	UDINT
9 12	FX3-CPU0 and FX3-CPU1: reserved FX3-CPU2 and FX3-CPU3: ACR checksum	UDINT
13 16	Reserved	UDINT
17 20	Reserved	UDINT
21 24	Reserved	UDINT
25 28	Reserved	UDINT
29 31	Reserved	UDINT

Instance 3 – Attribute definitions for input data set 3

Table 23: Attribute definitions for instance 3 of object Individual Input Data Set Transfer (73h)

Attribute ID	Data set parameters	Size
1	Status Module 0	UINT[2]
2	Status Module 1	UINT[2]
15	Status Module 14	UINT[2]

Instance 4 – Attribute definitions for input data set 4

Table 24: Attribute definitions for instance 4 of object Individual Input Data Set Transfer (73h)

Attribute ID	Data set parameters	Size
1	Reserved	UINT[2]
2	Reserved	UINT[2]
15	Reserved	UINT[2]

SLC, PLC-5 and MicroLogix PLC interfaces

FXO-GENT with firmware version < 3.00.0 supports SLC, PLC-5, and MicroLogix PLC interfaces:

- The same write-to-PLC functionality as with the Write to file reception type for ControlLogix PLC
- PCCC-based messages transferred with the PCCC object
 - SLC Typed Read Message
 - SLC Typed Write Message
 - PLC-5 Typed Read Message (logical ASCII and logical binary address format)
 - PLC-5 Typed Write Message (logical ASCII and logical binary address format)
- Normal SLC and PLC-5 file naming conventions are used.

The major differences between the SLC, PLC-5, and MicroLogix PLC interfaces and the ControlLogix interfaces are as follows:

- Polling is performed through the SLC- and PLC-5-specific messages instead of accessing one of the Data Transfer objects.
- Data is written to files on the PLC and not to tags as on a ControlLogix PLC.

i NOTE

ControlLogix PLCs do support SLC messages and PLC-5 messages, but for reasons relating to data volume and performance, it is not advisable to use these messages on ControlLogix PLCs.

FXO-GENT with firmware version \geq 3.00.0 does not support SLC, PLC-5, and MicroLogix PLC interfaces.

Receive modes

Polling

This receive mode allows the PLC to regularly request data by means of polling. With this receive mode, the input data set information is returned in the response to the data request message. The PLC requests the data by accessing the corresponding address on the FXO-GENT either with a SLC typed or PLC-5 typed read message.

The following limitations apply:

- The storage location on the PLC that is to receive the input data set must be of the type Integer and must be large enough for the input data set table(s).
- If no data has been received for the specified module on the FLEXBUS+, only zeros will be returned.
- Unsolicited Write to file

If the data received by the Flexi Soft gateway via the FLEXBUS+ interface is to be sent to the PLC, the data will be immediately written to a file on the PLC. The following limitations apply:

- The file name for the receive data area must have the same name as the file defined on the PLC. For SLC and PLC-5 PLCs, all file names must start with "\$" (e.g. \$N10:0). For MicroLogix PLCs, all file names must start with "#" (e.g. #N10:0).
- The file on the PLC must be of the type Integer and must be large enough for the input data set table(s).
- The data is written so that the first byte is placed in the MS byte (most significant, leftmost) location of the integer.
 Example: aabb, ccdd, eeff, etc., where aa = byte 1, bb = byte 2, cc = byte 3, etc.

Transmit data transfer modes (from the PLC)

The FXO-GENT supports the following transmission types for receiving or requesting output data sets from the PLC:

PLC writes

This is the standard transmission mode where the PLC uses a message to write the output data sets to the FXO-GENT. With this transmission mode, output data sets can be updated via a PCCC message to the corresponding file or address location on the FXO-GENT.

• Read from file (polling from the PLC) In this transmission mode, the FXO-GENT monitors the configured PLC memory area for changes in the output data sets. The output data sets will be processed accordingly if a change is detected.

The following limitations apply:

- The storage location that is to receive the output data set must be of the type Integer (16-bit word format) and must be large enough for the entire output data set.
- The data in the integer file must be formatted so that the first byte is placed in the MS byte (most significant, leftmost) location.
 Example: aabb, ccdd, eeff, etc., where aa = byte 1, bb = byte 2, cc = byte 3, etc.

SLC and PLC-5 messages

The following PCCC messages are supported for SLC, PLC-5 and MicroLogix PLCs:

Message type	PCCC message	Maximum message size
SLC Typed Read	162	CLX: 242 SINTs (121 INTs)
		SLC: 206 SINTs (103 INTs)
SLC Typed Write	170	CLX: 220 SINTs (110 INTs)
		SLC: 206 SINTs (103 INTs)
PLC-5 Typed Read	104	CLX: 234 SINTs (117 INTs)
		SLC: 252 SINTs (126 INTs)
PLC-5 Typed Write	103	CLX: 226 SINTs (113 INTs)
		SLC: 226 SINTs (113 INTs)

Table 25: Supported PCCC messages for SLC, PLC-5, and MicroLogix PLCs

Both the SLC and PLC-5 Typed Read messages can be used to request all input data sets.

Address	Description	Access type	Data size [words]
N10:0	Request data of all activated input data sets	Read	16 101 ¹⁾
N11:0	Request data of input data set 1	Read	25
N12:0	Request data of input data set 2	Read	16
N13:0	Request data of input data set 3	Read	30
N14:0	Request data of input data set 4	Read	30
N20:0	Write all activated input data sets	Write	5 25 ²⁾
N21:0	Write data of output data set 1	Write	5
N22:0	Write data of output data set 2	Write	5
N23:0	Write data of output data set 3	Write	5
N24:0	Write data of output data set 4	Write	5

Address	Description	Access type	Data size [words]
N25:0	Write data of output data set 5	Write	5

1) Corresponds to all activated input data sets.

²⁾ Must correspond to all activated output data sets. Example: If only the output data sets 1 and 2 are activated, then 10 words (20 bytes) must be written. If all output data sets are activated, then 25 words (50 bytes) must be written.

SLC/PLC-5 Message - Data reception

The format of the received input data set message is defined for each individual input data set (detailed description: see "Data transferred to the network (network input data sets)", page 128).

PCCC object (67h - 1 instance)

The **PCCC** object can receive PCCC messages and transfer them between devices in an EtherNet/IPTM network. This object is used to communicate with SLC-5/05 and PLC-5 PLCs over EtherNet/IPTM.

Class attributes

Not supported.

Instance attributes

Not supported.

Instances

Supports instance 1.

Common services

Table 27: Common services of the PCCC object (67h)

Service code	Implemented in class	Implemented in instance	Service name
4Bh	No	Yes	Execute_PCCC

Message structure for Execute_PCCC

Table 28: PCCC object (67h) request message

Name	Data type	Description
Length	USINT	Length of ID of the requesting device
Manufacturer	UINT	Manufacturer of the requesting device
Serial number	UDINT	ASA serial number of the requesting device
CMD	USINT	Command byte
STS	USINT	0
TNSW	UINT	Transport word
FNC	USINT	Function code
PCCC_params	USINT array	CMD-/FNC-specific parameters

Table 29: PCCC object (67h) response message

Name	Data type	Description
Length	USINT	Length of ID of the requesting device
Manufacturer	UINT	Manufacturer of the requesting device
Serial Number	UDINT	ASA serial number of the requesting device
CMD	USINT	Command byte
STS	USINT	Status byte
TNSW	UINT	Transport word, the same value as request

Name	Data type	Description
EXT_STS	USINT	Extended status (if error)
PCCC_params	USINT array	CMD-/FNC-specific result data

Table 30: PCCC commands supported by the PCCC object (67h)

CMD	FNC	Description
OFh	67h	PLC-5 write
OFh	68h	PLC-5 read
OFh	A2h	SLC-500-protected read with 3 address fields
OFh	AAh	SLC-500-protected write with 3 address fields

Example configuration of explicit messaging

This section gives an example how to configure explicit messaging using RSLogix.

Required gateway settings

Select the following option buttons in the Gateway configuration of the Flexi Soft configuration software:

- PLC requests
- PLC writes

Required RSLogix settings

Make the following settings in RSLogix:

- PLC is active (explicit messaging activated)
- 128 possible connections
- Each data set must have the correct size.
- The main program sends a message with a SET or GET command (e.g. Get_Attribute_Single or Get_Attributes_All).

Step 1:

Create two tags: one for the message and one to store the data from the GET command.

The **message** tag is intended for the MSG block which is used for explicit messaging. The MSG command in this example requests Data Set 1. The received Data Set 1 is then places in a self-defined tag with the name **WhatlWant**.

i NOTE

The destination tag must be configured with the same size as the data set. In this case, this is 50 bytes or INT[25].

► Sta	Controller Test_Program	s	cope: 🚺 Test_Prog	ram_fc 💌 🛛 Sh <u>o</u> w	Show All			
- P	Controller Lags		Name 🗠	Alias For	Base Tag	Data Type	Style	Description
age	Power-Up Handler		±-message			MESSAGE		
	🗄 📇 Tasks		±-WhatlWant			INT[25]	Decimal	
	🗄 👼 MainTask	1						

Figure 5: Creating tags for explicit messaging

Step 2:

Create a NOT that is connected to the MSG command on one line in the program.



Figure 6: Programming the main routine for explicit messaging

 Select message.EN for the NOT symbol. This ensures that the message will be requested repeatedly.

Step 3:

- Edit the MSG command as follows:
 - Configuration: Select CIP Generic. The Class describes the object. Class 72 stands for Full Data Set Transfer. Instance 1 and Attribute 1 determine the data type (in this case Data Set 1). The tag WhatlWant must be chosen as Destination.

Message Configuration - message	×
Configuration Communication Tag	
Message Type: CIP Generic	
Service Get Attribute Single	Source Element:
Type:	Source Length: 0 😤 (Bytes)
Service e (Hex) Class: 72 (Hex)	Destination What/Want 🗸
Instance: 1 Attribute: 1 (Hex)	New Tag
🔾 Enable 🔾 Enable Waiting 🔾 Start	O Done Done Length: 0
O Error Code: Extended Error Code:	🔲 Timed Out 🗲
Error Path:	
Effortexc	
ОК	Abbrechen Übernehmen Hilfe

Figure 7: Explicit messaging – message configuration

• Communication: The message must contain the **Path** to the gateway. In this example, the path is 10.4.209.51.

Message Configuration - message	×
Configuration Communication* Tag	
Path: LocalENB, 2, 10.4.209.51 Browse	
LocalENB, 2, 10.4.209.51	
Communication Method	
- CRY/Mb	
C CIF With Source Link: 0 🖶 Destination Node: U 🚍 (Octal)	
Connected Cache Connections	
🔾 Enable 🔾 Enable Waiting 🔾 Start 🔾 Done 🛛 Done Length: 0	
🔾 Error Code: Extended Error Code: 📃 Timed Out 🗲	
Error Path: Error Text:	
OK Abbrechen Übernehmen Hilfe	

Figure 8: Explicit messaging – configuring communication

4.1.2 FX0-GMOD Modbus TCP gateway

The following Flexi Soft gateway can be used for Modbus TCP: FXO-GMOD.

4.1.2.1 Basic configuration – Assigning device name and IP address

Procedure

- 1. Start the configuration software and load the hardware configuration, including the Modbus® TCP gateway.
- 2. Click on the **Interfaces** button above the main window and select the FXO-GMOD or double-click on the FXO-GMOD in the **Hardware configuration** to open the dialog box for gateway configuration.
- 3. Click on Gateway configuration. The following dialog box is displayed:

isot it is but if it is bu	Hardware configuration 🚳 Logic editor	Interfaces 🖺 Report	🧕 Diag	gnostics SICK	Flexi	Soft main	n module FX3-
Levice name FNO.OMDO IP address 192. 118. 250. 251 Subret mask 255. 255. 0 0. 0 Default gateway 0. 0. 0. 0 PLC inteface disabled Set Holding register address Heatbest rate (PLC inteface disabled Set Holding register address PLC writes Gateway reads from register 2 401100 5 401200 5 6	is Soft to blue TCP Teal Soft	PLC interface disabled PLC requests Gateway writes to tag/file Write all sets in one tag Enable COS update Enable heartbeat interval	Set 2 1 3 2 4 2 5 3 5 4 5 4 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5	Holding register address 400001 400100 400200 400300	Heatt	eat rate (PLC IP address 192 . 168 . 255 . 2 Device ID
● PLC writes ✓ 1 ▲ 401000 ④ 5000 ⊕ ✓ ✓ ✓	FX0-GMOD	SICK Put					Max. PLC update rate (r
Gateway reads from register ✓ 2 401100 \$ 5000 \$ ✓ 3 401200 \$ 5000 \$ ✓ 4 401300 \$ 5000 \$ ✓ 5 401400 \$ 5000 \$	If address [192.168.250.251] Subnet mask [255.255.0.0] Default gateway 0.0.0.0	RUN and RUN and Units Units PREP UNITS PREPR	Set	Holding register address	Hearth	ibus	40
☑ 3 401200 ⊕ 5000 ⊕ ☑ 4 401300 ⊕ 5000 ⊕ ☑ 5 401400 ⊕ 5000 ⊕	If address 192 152 255 251 Marcin Schnet mask 255 255 0 0 Default gateway 0 0 0 0 0 0	PLC interface disabled	Set	Holding register address 401000	Heatt	eat rate (40
✓ 4 401300 ⊕ 5000 ⊕ ✓ 5 401400 ⊕ 5000 ⊕	If address 192 168 250 251 y/IP ucition Subnet mask 255 25 0 0 Default gateway 0 0 0 0 0 0	PLC interface disabled PLC writes Gateway reads from register	Set 2 1	Holding register address 401000	Heattl \$ 5000 \$ 5000	Ibus	40
∑ 5 401400 € 5000 €	If address 192 168 250 251 y/P uration Subnet mask 255 25 0 0 Default gateway 0 0 0 0 0 0	PLC interface disabled O PLC writes Gateway reads from register	Set 2 2 3 5	Holding register address 401000 401100	Heanth 5000 5000 5000	eat rate (40
	If address 192 168 250 251 Vielon Subnet mask 255 255 0 0 Default gateway 0 0 0 0 0 0	PLC interface disabled O PLC writes Gateway reads from register	Set 2 2 3 3 2 4	Holding register address 401000 401100 401200 401300	Heartt \$ 5000 \$ 5000 \$ 5000 \$ 5000 \$ 5000	eat rate (40
	IP address 192. 168. 250. 251 Subnet mask 255. 255. 0. 0 Default gateway 0. 0. 0. 0	PLC interface disabled PLC writes Gateway reads from register	Set 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	Holding register address 401000 401200 401200 401300	Hearth 5000 5000 5000 5000 5000 5000	eat rate (C C C C C C C C C C C C C	40

Figure 9: Configuration window for the Modbus® TCP gateway

- 4. If you wish, change the device name of the gateway.
- 5. Enter an IP address for the gateway and, if necessary, a subnet mask and an IP address for a default gateway.
- 6. Click on **Connect** to switch to online mode.
- 7. Click on Transfer to transfer the configuration to the Flexi Soft system.

4.1.2.2 Configuring the Modbus TCP interface

Properties of the Flexi Soft Modbus® TCP gateway

- Modbus TCP with client and server operation
- Supports the standard addressing conventions for Modbus® TCP
- Ethernet TCP/IP socket interface, polling, and auto-update function
- With a firmware version ≥ V2.01.0: Data can also be read out as the Word data type.

Requests to the PLC for Modbus TCP

- The PLC must support the Modbus TCP protocol.
- The PLC must support either the **Read Holding Registers** and **Write Multiple Registers** commands or the **Read/Write Multiple Registers** command.

The configuration steps in this section determine the way in which the data is transmitted to the higher-level controller. In general, there are two different transmission types (as a server and as a client) for both directions, i.e., for Flexi Soft to the network and network to Flexi Soft:

• Server reception type – PLC requests (polling/gateway as a server)
This reception type makes it possible for the PLC to request data regularly using polling. With this reception type, the data is returned in the response to the message requesting the data. The PLC requests data by accessing the reception data address of the FXO-GMOD module with a **Read Holding Registers** telegram.

- Client reception type Gateway writes to tag/file (auto update, gateway as client)
 If the data received by the FXO-GMOD via the backplane interface is to be sent to
 the PLC, this data is then immediately written to a memory location in the PLC.
- Server transmission type PLC writes (gateway as server) With this transmission type, the PLC sends telegrams to the FXO-GMOD in order to write to the output data sets. For this purpose, the PLC writes the data to defined addresses.
- Client transmission type Gateway reads from register (auto update, gateway as client)

With this transmission type, the FXO-GMOD polls the PLC for the output data sets.

NOTE

The configuration is incorrect if the IP address of the PLC is 0.0.0.0 and the gateway for one or both of the transmission directions is configured as client.

Number of possible connections

The number of possible connections to the PLC depends on whether the FXO-GMOD is operated as a client or as a server. Depending on the setting, up to 32 PLCs can address the FXO-GMOD at the same time.

Table 31: Number of possible connections

Transmission type	Maximum number of connections
Rx (to PLC/remote peer): client	V2: Rx and Tx: 1
Tx (from PLC/remote peer): client	V3: Rx and Tx: 1
Rx (to PLC/remote peer): client	V2: Rx: 1 and Tx: 31
Tx (from PLC/remote peer): server	V3: Rx: 1 and Tx: 12
Rx (to PLC/remote peer): server	V2: Rx: 31 and Tx: 1
Tx (from PLC/remote peer): client	V3: Rx: 11 and Tx: 1
Rx (to PLC/remote peer): server	V2: Rx and Tx: 32
Tx (from PLC/remote peer): server	V3: Rx and Tx: 16

4.1.2.3 Client mode

Overview

With this transmission type, the gateway functions as a client.

Configuration

Table 32: Configuration guideline – gateway as client

Required settings in the gateway configura- tion	Necessary settings in the PLC program and/or in the Modbus TCP configuration device
Select Gateway writes to tag/file and/or Gateway reads from register to configure the gateway as a client.	_
Select which data is to be written to the PLC or is to be read from it.	-

Required settings in the gateway configura- tion	Necessary settings in the PLC program and/or in the Modbus TCP configuration device
Determine the location in the PLC memory to which the selected data is to be written: Enter register address(es). Example: "400001" Determine the location in the PLC memory from which the selected data is to be read: Enter register addresses.	Make sure that the register addresses entered on the gateway are available and contain the data specified for the Flexi Soft system. Note : The Modbus TCP communication uses port 502 as default.
Determine how often this data is to be trans- mitted.	-
Determine the location in the Modbus TCP net- work from which the data is to be read and to which it is to be written: Enter the IP address and device ID.	-

Numbering of the register addresses starts at 1, but Modbus addressing starts at 0. 1 must therefore be subtracted from the register address to ensure correct addressing. For example, the current system time (register 4200) is sent in the telegram as Modbus start address 4199.

4.1.2.3.1 Configuring the gateway as a client

Prerequisites

- The register addresses of the input data sets and the output data sets (set in the configuration software) must be the same as defined in the PLC.
- The variables in the PLC that will store the data or from which the data will be requested must meet the following conditions:
 - They must be in the address range 40xxxx (for Schneider Modicon PLC).
 - They must be an array of 16-bit words.
 - They must be long enough to hold the input data set array and the entire output data set.
- All input data sets and output data sets are transmitted in integer format (16-bit word), whereby the first byte needs to be placed in the least significant or rightmost byte of the integer, and the second byte needs to be placed in the most significant or leftmost byte of the integer.

Procedure

- 1. Start the configuration software and load the hardware configuration, including the Modbus® TCP gateway.
- 2. Click on the **Interfaces** button above the main window and select the FXO-GMOD or double-click on the FXO-GMOD in the **Hardware configuration** to open the dialog box for gateway configuration.
- 3. Click on Gateway configuration. The following dialog box is displayed:

	e configuration 🛛 🐵 Logic editor	Interfaces 🚆 Report	🧕 Di	agnostics SIC	K Fle	exi	Soft n	nain module FX3-CP
*		PLC interface disabled	Set	Holding register address		Heartbr	eat rate (
Soft to ous TCP		O PLC requests	1	400001	÷.	6000	-	
		Gateway writes to tag/file	2	400100	÷ :	5000	-	
100		Write all sets in one tag	⊘ 3	400200	÷ :	6000	-	
us TCP exiSoft		Enable heartbeat interval	⊻ 4	400300	÷	5000	•	
eway puration P/IP puration	Read X DHCP Device name FX0-GMOD IP 192 . 168 . 250 . 251 Subnet mask 255 . 255 . 0 . 0 Default gateway 0 . 0 . 0 . 0 O	Reading to the second s			- 1	od	bus	PLC IP address 192 168 255 255 Device ID 1 Max. PLC update rate (ma) 40
		PLC interface disabled	Set	Holding register address	- 1	leartb	eat rate (
		O PLC writes	☑ 1	401000	÷	6000	-	
		 Gateway reads from register 	2	401100	÷	5000	-	
			☑ 3	401200	÷ :	5000	+	
			☑ 4	401300	÷ :	000	÷	
				101100		000	1.4.1	
			⊻ 5	401400	÷	5000	-	

Figure 10: Configuration of the Modbus® TCP gateway as a client

- Select the transmission type in the Gateway configuration dialog box: Select Gateway writes to tag/file for the Flexi Soft to network direction. Select Gateway reads from register for the network to Flexi Soft direction.
- 5. Select the checkboxes for the required data sets in the relevant configuration area to select the data that is to be written to the PLC or read from it: see "Data transferred to the network (network input data sets)", page 128).
- 6. Specify the location in the Modbus TCP network to which or from which the selected data is to be written or read. Enter addresses in the Holding register address input field (max. 20 characters).
- 7. For the Flexi Soft to network transmission direction, select the All data sets in one tag option if all data sets are to be written to the PLC memory in a single tag.
- 8. For the Flexi Soft to network transmission direction, specify how often the data is to be transferred.
 - Select the Enable COS update (update in the event of change of state) option if the FXO-GMOD must update the data in the PLC immediately if something in the data sets changes.
 - Select the **Enable heartbeat rate** option to update the selected data sets cyclically with the set **Heartbeat rate** in milliseconds.
 - Both checkboxes can be selected at the same time.
- 9. For the network to Flexi Soft transmission direction, specify how often the data is to be read.
 - Enter a Heartbeat rate to update the selected data sets at the specified interval.

- 10. Specify the location from which the selected data is to be written in the Modbus® TCP network or the location from which it is to be read. Enter the IP address and Modbus® device ID of the PLC.
- 11. The Max. PLC update rate determines the maximum rate for transferring data sets to or from the PLC. The setting is dependent on the processing speed of the PLC and can be between 10 ms and 65,535 ms. The default setting of 40 ms is suitable for most PLCs.

i NOTE

[/] If the value entered for the Max. PLC update rate is higher than the Heartbeat rate set for writing to or reading from the PLC, then the heartbeat rate is automatically increased to this value (i.e., slowed down).

- 12. Click on Connect to switch to online mode.
- 13. Click on Transfer to transfer the configuration to the Flexi Soft system.

4.1.2.4 Server mode

Overview

With this transmission type, the gateway functions as a server. It sends data to the PLC on request and the PLC writes the data to the gateway.

Configuration

Table 33: Configuration guideline – gateway as server

Required settings in the gateway configura- tion	Necessary settings in the PLC program and/or in the Modbus TCP configuration device
Select PLC requests and PLC writes in the gate- way configuration window.	-
_	Determine which data is to be written to the gateway or is to be read from it. Make sure that the PLC program writes the data to the addresses defined for the gateway ("figure X").

Data addressing

- All data sets can only be read or written as a complete block. It is not possible to read or write individual bits or bytes.
- If the control system cannot be configured in words, the data scope must be converted accordingly.

The following table lists the addresses for reading out the data sets.

 Table 34: Data addressing for the FX0-GMOD as server (unit ID: 1)
 1

	5		
Address (base 1)	Description	Access type	Scope [words]
1000	Request data from all activated input data sets	Read	16 101 ¹⁾
1100	Request data from input data set 1	Read	25
1200	Request data from input data set 2	Read	16
1300	Request data from input data set 3	Read	30
1400	Request data from input data set 4	Read	30
2000	Write all activated output data sets	Write	5 25 ²⁾
2100	Write data from output data set 1	Write	5

Address (base 1)	Description	Access type	Scope [words]
2200	Write data from output data set 2	Write	5
2300	Write data from output data set 3	Write	5
2400	Write data from output data set 4	Write	5
2500	Write data from output data set 5	Write	5

1) Corresponds to all activated input data sets.

²⁾ Must correspond to all activated output data sets. Example: If only output data sets 1 and 2 are activated, then 10 words (20 bytes) must be written. If all output data sets are activated, then 25 words (50 bytes) must be written.

4.1.2.4.1 Configuring the gateway as a server

Prerequisites

- The device ID must be "1".
- Output data set: The telegram must be sent in the word format.
- Input data set: The variable in the PLC that is to receive the data must satisfy the following conditions:
 - It must be in the address range 40xxxx (for Schneider Modicon PLC).
 - It must be an array of 16-bit words.
 - It must be long enough to hold the data set array(s).
- All input data sets and output data sets are transmitted in integer format (16-bit word), whereby the first byte needs to be placed in the least significant or rightmost byte of the integer, and the second byte needs to be placed in the most significant or leftmost byte of the integer.

Procedure

- 1. Start the configuration software and load the hardware configuration, including the Modbus® TCP gateway.
- 2. Click on the **Interfaces** button above the main window and select the FXO-GMOD or double-click on the FXO-GMOD in the **Hardware configuration** to open the dialog box for gateway configuration.
- 3. Click on Gateway configuration. The following dialog box is displayed:

Figure 11: Configuration of the Modbus® TCP gateway as a server

- 4. Select the transmission type in the dialog box: Select the **PLC requests** option for the Flexi Soft to network direction. Select the **PLC writes** option for the network to Flexi Soft direction.
- Select the checkboxes for the required data sets in the relevant configuration area to select the data that is to be requested or written by the PLC (for a description of the data sets, see "Data transferred to the network (network input data sets)", page 128).
- 6. Click on **Connect** to switch to online mode.
- 7. Click on Transfer to transfer the configuration to the Flexi Soft system.

4.1.2.5 Commands and error messages

Commands

Table 35: Modbus commands

Modbus command	Value
Read Holding Registers	3
Write Multiple Registers	16 (10h)
Read/Write Multiple Registers	23 (17h)

Error messages

Table 36: Modbus error messages

Fault number	Error message	Description
1	Illegal function	The requested function is not supported.
2	lllegal data address	Undefined data address received
3	Illegal data value	Request with illegal data values, e.g., insufficient data requested for a data set
10	The gateway path is not available.	Invalid configuration, e.g., polling or setting the digital outputs via PLC during operation of the FXO-GMOD in master mode

4.1.3 FX0-GPNT PROFINET IO gateway

The following Flexi Soft gateway can be used for PROFINET IO: FXO-GPNT.

The FXO-GPNT supports

- PROFINET IO, conformance class A
- LLDP
- SNMP
- MIB-II
- Fast integrated switching
- Auto MDI
- Auto-negotiation
- Cyclic I/O communication

As of firmware version ≥ V3.00.0, the FX0-GPNT also supports

- PROFINET IO, conformance class B
- Netload class 1
- MRP client

4.1.3.1 Basic configuration – Assigning device name and IP address

Configuration and diagnostics of the FXO-GPNT are possible both with the Flexi Soft configuration software and with the PROFINET IO network configuration tool (e.g. SIE-MENS SIMATIC Manager).

Configuration via PROFINET IO

In the delivery configuration, a MAC address and a symbolic name are stored in each PROFINET IO field device such as the FXO-GPNT.

I) NOTE

- The symbolic name of the gateway is **FX0-GPNT**.
- This name is used by the I/O controller (e.g. the PLC) to assign an IP address to the field device.
- If the PLC changes the IP address of the FXO-GPNT, every other Ethernet communication such as a TCP/IP or Ethernet configuration connection which also uses the IP address of the FXO-GPNT is interrupted.

An IP address is assigned in two steps:

- Assign the gateway a unique plant-specific name either using the network configuration tool, e.g. SIEMENS SIMATIC Manager, or using the Flexi Soft configuration software.
- Using the unique plant-specific name, the I/O-Controller (i.e. the PLC) can assign an IP address to the gateway before the system is booted.

NOTE

i

The MAC address of the FXO-GPNT is printed on the type label of the device (example: 00:06:77:02:00:A7).

Assigning device name via Flexi Soft Designer

- Start Flexi Soft Designer and load the hardware configuration, including the PROFI-NET IO gateway.
- Click on the Interfaces button above the main window and select the FXO-GPNT or double-click on the FXO-GPNT in the Hardware configuration to open the dialog box for gateway configuration.
- Click on the Gateway configuration button. The following dialog box is displayed:



Figure 12: Configuration window for the PROFINET IO gateway

- Enter the device name in the Device name field.
- Click on Connect to switch to online mode.
- Click on Transfer to transfer the configuration to the Flexi Soft system.

- The format you use for the device name must correspond to the specifications of the PROFINET IO standard.
- Ensure that the address for the default gateway corresponds to that set for the gateway by the PLC. If no router is used, then SIEMENS SIMATIC STEP 7 uses the same IP address for the default gateway as for the FXO-GPNT.

Assigning IP address via Flexi Soft Designer

The IP address is usually assigned by the PROFINET IO controller (e.g. PLC). However, the FXO-GPNT also allows configuration of the entire Flexi Soft system over Ethernet TCP/IP. In this case, it may be necessary to already assign an IP address to the gateway before setting up the PROFINET IO network. This can also be done via the configuration page (see figure 12, page 44).

Saving the connection data retentively

As of firmware version \geq V3.00.0, connection data can be saved in the FXO-GPNT retentively. Each time it is restarted, the gateway resets to the most recent connection data that was saved retentively.

Save the connection data retentively.

- Check the Save retentively box.
- Click on **Connect** to switch to online mode.
- Click on Transfer to transfer the configuration to the Flexi Soft system.

Deactivating the STATUS LED for PROFINET IO communication

If the firmware version is \geq V2.00.0, you can use the Flexi Soft Designer to stop the STATUS LED from flashing red/green. Otherwise, the LED will flash constantly in the absence of PROFINET IO communication (e.g. if the gateway is being used purely for TCP/IP communication).

- Click on the Interfaces button above the main window and select the FXO-GPNT or double-click on the FXO-GPNT in the Hardware configuration to open the dialog box for gateway configuration.
- Click on the Gateway configuration button. On the right side of the window, you will find the following configuration area:

 Disable status for Profinet communication

If you don't use the Profinet communication (only TCP/IP), then you can activate this mode so that the device goes to state green after downloading the configuration.

Figure 13: Deactivating the STATUS LED of the FXO-GPNT

Check the box and transfer the configuration. Then, the LED will light up steady
 green, even if there is no PROFINET IO communication in place.

NOTE

This function is available only with firmware \geq V2.00.0 and Flexi Soft Designer Version \geq V1.4.0.

4.1.3.2 PROFINET IO configuration – Data selection

Cyclic data

The physical Flexi Soft I/O modules are not represented as typical hardware modules in the PROFINET IO hardware catalog. Instead, the data provided by the Flexi Soft system is split into 10 different data blocks. Each data block represents one "Hardware" module in the PROFINET IO hardware catalog. The GSDML of the Flexi Soft PROFINET IO gateway supports 10 slots, into which the modules can be placed, see figure 14, page 47.

Process data from the Flexi Soft system to the PLC

The FXO-GPNT provides 5 input data blocks (virtual I/O device modules) which contain the process image. These must be projected in natural order (1, 2, 3, 4, 5) in a hardware configurator (e.g. SIEMENS HW Config). No other order is possible.

- Depending on what PLC you are using, further modules may be displayed (e.g. "universal module"). These modules are not required and should be ignored.
- Input data blocks 1 to 4 each contain 12 bytes while input data block 5 contains 2 bytes.
- The content of the input data sets can be changed using the configuration software. The default content on delivery is as follows:

	Data block 1	Data block 2	Data block 3	Data block 4	Data block 5
	Input data	Input data	Input data	Input data	Input data
Byte 0	Input values, module 1	Output values, module 1	Logic result 0	Not assigned	Not assigned
Byte 1	Input values, module 2	Output values, module 2	Logic result 1	Not assigned	Not assigned
Byte 2	Input values, module 3	Output values, module 3	Logic result 2	Not assigned	
Byte 3	Input values, module 4	Output values, module 4	Logic result 3	Not assigned	
Byte 4	Input values, module 5	Output values, module 5	Direct gateway output values 1	Not assigned	
Byte 5	Input values, module 6	Output values, module 6	Direct gateway output values 2	Not assigned	No Toble
Byte 6	Input values, module 7	Output values, module 7	Direct gateway output values 3	Not assigned	
Byte 7	Input values, module 8	Output values, module 8	Direct gateway output values 4	Not assigned	NUL AVAIIADIE
Byte 8	Input values, module 9	Output values, module 9	Not assigned	Not assigned	
Byte 9	Input values, module 10	Output values, module 10	Not assigned	Not assigned	
Byte 10	Input values, module 11	Output values, module 11	Not assigned	Not assigned	
Byte 11	Input values, module 12	Output values, module 12	Not assigned	Not assigned	
Length	12 bytes	12 bytes	12 bytes	12 bytes	2 bytes

Table 37: Preset content of input data blocks 1 to 5 of the FXO-GPNT

Information on the content of the process image: see "Data transferred to the network (network input data sets)", page 128.

Data from the PLC to the Flexi Soft system

There are five output data blocks with 10 bytes each.

The content of these data blocks can be used as input in the logic editor of the main module or can be routed into another network using a second gateway. A tag name must be assigned to each bit that is to be used so that the desired bits are available in the logic editor or for routing. Bits without a tag name are not available.

Settings in the PROFINET IO network configuration tool

The FXO-GPNT is shown in the configuration table of SIEMENS SIMATIC Manager – HW Config. Drag the data blocks from the hardware catalog of SIEMENS SIMATIC Manager – HW Config under >>PROFINET IO > Additional field devices > Gateway > SICK > Flexi Soft > Data blocks into the slots of the FXO-GPNT.

Slot	Module	Order number	I Address	Q address	Diagnostic addr	Co
0	🚡 FXOGPNT	1044074			2043*	
X7 [FX0-GFNT v2.1				2042**	
X7 /	Fort 1				2041*	
X7 /	Fort 2				2040*	
1	📕 Input Data Block 1		256267			
2	📕 Input Data Block 2		268279			
3	📕 Input Data Block 3		280291			
4	🚺 Input Data Block 4		292303			
5	🚺 Input Data Block 5		304305			
6	🚺 Output Data Block 1			256265		
7	🚺 Output Data Block 2			266275		
B	🚺 Output Data Block 3			276285		
Э 🗌	🚺 Output Data Block 4			286295		
10	🚦 Output Data Block 5			296305		

Figure 14: Projecting the FXO-GPNT

NOTE

i

The I address and the Q address specify where the cyclic data is available in the memory.

Acyclic data and alarms

Read-out data

The PLC can read out diagnostic data of the Flexi Soft system. The diagnostic information is made available in three data sets, data sets 2, 3 and 4:

- Data set 2 contains the Flexi Soft checksums.
- Data set 3 contains the status of the individual modules with four bytes per module in each case.
- Data set 4 is currently filled with reserved values.

The table below shows the format of the data sets.

In order to access the acyclic data sets, the data must be read out at the corresponding address, as shown in the following table.

Table 38: Memory address for data sets 2, 3 and 4

	Data set 2	Data set 3	Data set 4
Address	1200 1231	1300 1359	1400 1459
Size in bytes	32 bytes	60 bytes	60 bytes

NOTE

i

Data set 1 is mapped into the cyclically transferred PROFINET IO modules of the device. The content can be defined by the user.

	Data set 2	Data set 3	Data set 4
Byte 0		Data Set 5	
Byte 0			
Dyte 1	Overall checksum	Status Module 0	
Dyte 2			
Dyte 3			
Byle 4			
Byte 5	Flexi Soft checksum	Status Module 1	
Byte 6			
Byte /			
Byte 8	FX3-CPU0 and FX3-CPU1:		
Byte 9	reserved	Status Module 2	
Byte 10	ACR checksum		
Byte 11			
Byte 12			
Byte 13		Status Module 3	
Byte 14			
Byte 15			
Byte 16		Status Module 4	
Byte 17			
Byte 18			Reserved
Byte 19			
Byte 20		Status Module 5	
Byte 21	Reserved		
Byte 22			
Byte 23			
Byte 24			
Byte 25		Status Module 6	
Byte 26			
Byte 27			
Byte 28			
Byte 29		Statua Madula 7	
Byte 30		Status Module 7	
Byte 31			
Byte			
Byte 56			
Byte 57	Not available	Status Module 14	
Byte 58		always the gateways.	
Byte 59			
Length	32 bytes	60 bytes	60 bytes

Table 39: Default content of input data sets 2, 3 and 4 of the FXO-GPNT

Interpretation of the module status bit in data set 3: see "Error and status information of the modules", page 133

I&M information

The FXO-GPNT supports the I&M information defined in the PROFINET IO specification. The following I&M information can be read out of the device:

Table 40: I&M information of the FXO-GPNT

I&M field	Size	Value
Manufacturer ID	2 bytes	257
Order ID	20 bytes	"1044074 " (must be padded with 13 spaces)
Serial number	16 bytes	Read from I ² C
Hardware revision	4 bytes	Read from I ² C
Software revision	4 bytes	Read from firmware
Revision counter	2 bytes	0
Profile ID	2 bytes	Generic device
Profile-specific device	2 bytes	Generic device
I&M version	2 bytes	1.1
I&M supported	2 bytes	0

With a firmware version ≥ V3.00.0, the following I&M information can be displayed and edited using Flexi Soft Designer:

- Function
- Installation site
- Installation date
- Equipment descriptor
- Configuration CRC

Editing the I&M information

- Switch to the Gateway configuration.
- Change the I&M information as required.
- Click on Connect to switch to online mode.
- Click on **Transfer** to transfer the configuration to the Flexi Soft system.

Alarms

Alarms can be read acyclically using the PROFINET IO alarm infrastructure. If an error occurs in one of the Flexi Soft modules, the PROFINET IO gateway sends the corresponding diagnostic alarm into the network. The error LEDs of the PLC light up as a result; the details of the diagnostic alarm (text and help) are then available via the SIMATIC PLC interface. The function block RALRM (SFB54) in OB82 (diagnostic interrupt) allows the details of the sent alarm to be made available directly in the PLC program.

I) NOTE

- All alarms are output to module 0.
- The subslot number indicates the Flexi Soft module that caused the alarm. Number 0 = main module, 1 = 1st expansion module, 2 = 2nd expansion module... 13 = 1st gateway, 14 = 2nd gateway.
- The cause of the alarm is indicated by an error message from the GSDML file. Up to 32 different error messages are possible for each Flexi Soft module type.
- The same diagnostic information can also be read out from data set 3.

The following table shows the PROFINET IO error types (as defined in the GSDML file) and the corresponding error messages.

Table 41: PROFINET IO error types

Error type	Message		
	Cause oferror	Error definition	
0100		Reserved	
0101		Internal error: internal tests failed.	
0102		External error	
0103		Reserved	
0104	Main module	Configuration status of a module in the system is incompatible or invalid.	
0105		Voltage supply outside of the specified range	
0106		EFI1 communication error	
0107		EFI2 communication error	
0108 0131		Reserved	

Error type	Message		
	Cause oferror	Error definition	
0200		Reserved	
0201		Internal error: internal tests failed.	
0202		External error	
0203		Reserved	
0204		Configuration is incompatible or invalid.	
0205		Voltage supply outside of the specified range	
0206 0207		Reserved	
0208		Input 1-2 dual-channel evaluation: error	
0209		Input 3-4 dual-channel evaluation: error	
0210		Input 5-6 dual-channel evaluation: error	
0211		Input 7–8 dual-channel evaluation: error	
0212 0215		Reserved	
0216		Input 1 external error for test signal. Check for stuck-at-high or cabling error.	
0217		Input 2 external error for test signal. Check for stuck-at-high or cabling error.	
0218	FX3-XTIO/ FX3-XTDI	Input 3 external error for test signal. Check for stuck-at-high or cabling error.	
0219		Input 4 external error for test signal. Check for stuck-at-high or cabling error.	
0220		Input 5 external error for test signal. Check for stuck-at-high or cabling error.	
0221		Input 6 external error for test signal. Check for stuck-at-high or cabling error.	
0222		Input 7 external error for test signal. Check for stuck-at-high or cabling error.	
0223		Input 8 external error for test signal. Check for stuck-at-high or cabling error.	
0224		Output 1 test evaluation stuck-at-high error	
0225		Output 1 test evaluation stuck-at-low error	
0226		Output 2 test evaluation stuck-at-high error	
0227		Output 2 test evaluation stuck-at-low error	
0228		Output 3 test evaluation stuck-at-high error	
0229		Output 3 test evaluation stuck-at-low error	
0230		Output 4 test evaluation stuck-at-high error	
0231		Output 4 test evaluation stuck-at-low error	
0300		Reserved	
0301		Internal error: internal tests failed.	
0302 0303	PROFIBUS-DP	Reserved	
0304	galeway	Configuration is incompatible or invalid.	
0305 0331		Reserved	

Error type	Message		
	Cause oferror	Error definition	
0400		Reserved	
0401		Internal error: internal tests failed.	
0402 0403	CANopen	Reserved	
0404	gatoriaj	Configuration is incompatible or invalid.	
0405 0431		Reserved	
0500		Reserved	
0501		Internal error: internal tests failed.	
0502 0503	DeviceNet gateway	Reserved	
0504	80.001003	Configuration is incompatible or invalid.	
0505 0531		Reserved	
0600		Reserved	
0601		Internal error: internal tests failed.	
0602 0603	Modbus TCP	Reserved	
0604	gatomay	Configuration is incompatible or invalid.	
0605 0631		Reserved	
0700		Reserved	
0701		Internal error: internal tests failed.	
0702 0703	EtherNet/IP™	Reserved	
0704	gatomay	Configuration is incompatible or invalid.	
0705 0731		Reserved	
0800		Reserved	
0801		Internal error: internal tests failed.	
0802 0803	PROFINET IO	Reserved	
0804	80.001103	Configuration is incompatible or invalid.	
0805 0831		Reserved	
1200		Reserved	
1201		Internal error: internal tests failed.	
1202 1203	CC-Link gate- wav	Reserved	
1204		Configuration is incompatible or invalid.	
1205 1231		Reserved	

Error type	Message		
	Cause oferror	Error definition	
1500		Reserved	
1501		Internal error: internal tests failed.	
1502 1503	Sercos III gateway	Reserved	
1504	84.00 114.9	Configuration is incompatible or invalid.	
1505 1531		Reserved	
1600		Reserved	
1601		Internal error: internal tests failed.	
1602 1603	EtherCAT gateway	Reserved	
1604	84.00 114.9	Configuration is incompatible or invalid.	
1605 1631		Reserved	
1900		Reserved	
1901		Internal error: Internal tests have failed.	
1902 1903	EFI-pro gate-	Reserved	
1904		Configuration is incompatible or invalid.	
1905 1931		Reserved	
2000 3131	Other gate- ways	Reserved	
3200		Reserved	
3201		Internal error: internal tests failed.	
3202 3203		Reserved	
3204		Configuration is incompatible or invalid.	
3205	FAU-2110	Voltage supply outside of the specified range	
3206		Reserved	
3207		Output load (overcurrent) monitoring	
3208 3231		Reserved	

Error type	Message			
	Cause oferror	Error definition		
3300		Reserved		
3301		Internal error: internal tests failed.		
3302 3303	-	Reserved		
3304		Configuration is incompatible or invalid.		
3305		Reserved		
3306		Encoder 1 status		
3307		Encoder 2 status		
3308		Encoder 1 teach status		
3309		Encoder 2 teach status		
3310 3311		Reserved		
3312		User-defined status bit 1		
3313		User-defined status bit 2		
3314		User-defined status bit 3		
3315		User-defined status bit 4		
3316	FX3-MOCx	User-defined monitoring bit 1		
3317		User-defined monitoring bit 2		
3318		User-defined monitoring bit 3		
3319		User-defined monitoring bit 4		
3320		User-defined monitoring bit 5		
3321		User-defined monitoring bit 6		
3322		User-defined monitoring bit 7		
3323		User-defined monitoring bit 8		
3324		User-defined monitoring bit 9		
3325		User-defined monitoring bit 10		
3326		User-defined monitoring bit 11		
3327		User-defined monitoring bit 12		
3328		User-defined monitoring bit 13		
3329		User-defined monitoring bit 14		
3330		User-defined monitoring bit 15		
3331		User-defined monitoring bit 16		

Error type	Message		
	Cause oferror	Error definition	
3400		Reserved	
3401		Internal error: internal tests failed.	
3402 3403		Reserved	
3404		Configuration is incompatible or invalid.	
3405		Voltage supply outside of the specified range	
3406		Reserved	
3407		Output load (overcurrent) monitoring	
3408		Input 1–2 dual-channel evaluation: error detected	
3409		Input 3-4 dual-channel evaluation: error detected	
3410		Input 5–6 dual-channel evaluation: error detected	
3411	FX3-XTDS	Input 7–8 dual-channel evaluation: error detected	
3412 3415		Reserved	
3416		External test signal Input 1: error	
3417		External test signal Input 2: error	
3418		External test signal Input 3: error	
3419		External test signal Input 4: error	
3420		External test signal Input 5: error	
3421		External test signal Input 6: error	
3422		External test signal Input 7: error	
3423		External test signal Input 8: error	
3424 3431		Reserved	
3500		Reserved	
3501		Internal error: internal tests failed.	
3502 3503	FX3-ANAO	Reserved	
3504		Configuration is incompatible or invalid.	
3505 3531		Reserved	
3600 6331	Other mod- ules	Reserved	

1) The GSDML file contains the error types in decimal notation. The error types are represented as hexadecimal values in data block 4 of the TIA portal.

²⁾ The status of this bit can be defined for a specific application in the FX3-MOCx logic, e.g. in order to indicate prohibited movements of an axis that were detected by an FX3-MOCx function block.

4.1.4 FXO-GETC EtherCAT gateway

The following Flexi Soft gateway can be used for EtherCAT: FXO-GETC.

The FXO-GETC is an EtherCAT slave device. It supports the following services, which are mandatory to enable the full range of functions:

- Flexi Soft system configuration and diagnostics via TCP/IP, tunneled in EtherCAT via the EoE (Ethernet over EtherCAT) protocol
- CoE (CAN application layer over EtherCAT)
- Station diagnostics via CoE object 10F3h

4.1.4.1 Installing the gateway in the Flexi Soft system

This section describes the basic steps for installing the gateway in the Flexi Soft system. Further information can be found in the following sections.

Adding the gateway to a Flexi Soft system

- Install the gateway and connect it to the EtherCAT network (see the operating instructions titled "Flexi Soft Gateways Hardware" (SICK part number 8012662)).
- Start Flexi Soft Designer and load the hardware configuration, including the FXO-GETC, or create a new Flexi Soft system with an FXO-GETC in Flexi Soft Designer.

Configuring the gateway in the Flexi Soft system

- Click on the Interfaces button above the main window and select the FXO-GETC or double-click on the FXO-GETC in the Hardware configuration to open the dialog box for gateway configuration. The configuration window is divided into three areas: Flexi Soft to EtherCAT, EtherCAT to Flexi Soft, and Gateway configuration, which can be accessed via the buttons on the left.
- ► In the Flexi Soft to EtherCAT area, select the data which is to be transferred to the EtherCAT network from the Flexi Soft system. You can use up to 50 bytes, which are split into five input data sets, each with 10 bytes (see "Process image configuration", page 140).
- ▶ In the EtherCAT to Flexi Soft area, select the data which is to be transferred to the Flexi Soft system from the EtherCAT network. You can use up to 50 bytes, which are split into five output data sets, each with 10 bytes.
- ► In the **Gateway configuration** area, you can enter the required device name of the gateway in the Flexi Soft system. The preset name of the gateway is "GETC".

🎁 Flexi Soft Designe	r 1.3.0 RC107 - [New project					<u>_0×</u>
Project Device	Extras	0+à (11)		_		
: 🛠 • 💋 🛅 🥖	Com settings	Disconnect Time	nsfer 🏭 Upload	-		
; I Hardware configu	ration 🕲 Logic editor 🞇	ETC gateway [13]	oort 🥵 Diagnostics			SICK CPU1 main unit
		Input set 0	0 1	0 🗧 Byte	<u> </u>	
EtherCAT		Input set 1	10 1	0 🚽 Byte	✓ ⁴	
		Input set 2	20 1	0 😤 Byte	<u> </u>	
		Input set 3	30 1	0 - Byte	<u> </u>	
EtherCAT to CPU		Input set 4	40 1	0 🗧 Byte	<u> </u>	
Gateway configuration	Device name GETC	ECAT IN SICK MI THE FLEUHOFT CAN ECAT OUT	Station alias: 0 IP addiess: 0.0.00 Subnet mask: 0.0.00 Default gatew MA2.0 addiess: 0.0000000	ay: 0.00	Ethe	er CAT.
		Output cal 0				
		Output set 1				
		Output set 2		o o pyre		
			20 1	U Byte	······································	
		Output set 3 Output set 4	40	0 🔆 Byte	⊻ ₩ <u></u>	
	tan Serre en Sylvi			Machine Op	erator 🎎 Offline	A Designer configuration is not verified

Figure 15: Configuration window for the EtherCAT gateway

NOTE

i

The second station address (Station Alias) of the gateway and the EoE parameters are displayed in the middle of the screen. This data can be changed only by means of the EtherCAT network configuration tool (e.g. TwinCAT).

4.1.4.2 EtherCAT configuration of the gateway

Important information

i NOTE

This documentation does not cover how to set up the EtherCAT network in the network configuration tool. Nor does it deal with the other components of the automation system project within this tool.

Prerequisites

• The EtherCAT project is set up in the configuration software, e.g., TwinCAT.

EtherCAT configuration of the gateway

The steps described below are necessary to configure communication between the PLC and the gateway. The examples shown here relate to configurations that have been created using TwinCAT V2.11.0.

4.1.4.2.1 Step 1: Install the EtherCAT slave information file (ESI)

Overview

The ESI file SICK-FXO-GETC.xml contains the necessary information for integrating the FXO-GETC into the EtherCAT network. Before you can use the FXO-GETC as a device in the EtherCAT network configuration tool (e.g., TwinCAT) for the first time, you must first install the gateway ESI file in the hardware catalog of the tool.

Procedure

- Download the ESI file from the FXO-GETC product page at www.sick.com. Alternatively, the ESI file can be found in the Flexi Soft configuration software program folder (the default directory is "C:\Program Files\SICK\FlexiSoft\Device-Descriptions\FXO-GETC_ESI").
- 2. Follow the instructions for installing ESI files provided by the online help system or the user manual for the EtherCAT network configuration tool.

Example

Installing the ESI file using TwinCAT

- 1. Copy the ESI file SICK-FXO-GETC.xml to the TwinCAT directory under "Twin-CAT\lo\EtherCAT\".
- 2. Restart TwinCAT.
- The ESI cache is updated.

4.1.4.2.2 Step 2: Add the gateway in the EtherCAT network

Overview

To make the system data of the Flexi Soft system available in the process image of the PLC, you must first add the gateway to the hardware configuration. The procedure for this depends on the configuration software of the PLC you are using and is usually described in the associated manual.

Example

Adding the FXO-GETC using TwinCAT

► To integrate the gateway into the EtherCAT network manually, use the Add box command and select the Flexi Soft EtherCAT gateway.

nsert Eth	erCAT Device					
Search:	Flexi Soft	Name:		Multiple:	1 🗧	ОК
Туре:	Existing SICK AG	ft EtherCAT G	iateway			Cancel Port C A C D G B (Ethernet) C C
	Extended Information		🔲 Show Hidden Devic	es	☐ Sho	w Sub Groups

Figure 16: Example for integrating FXO-GETC into an EtherCAT network

Alternatively, search for devices in the network using the Scan boxes command.

4.1.4.2.3 Step 3: Select and configure the process data objects (PDOs)

Overview

The number of records that can be linked to PLC variables depends on the process data objects (PDOs) selected. Once you have added the device to the automation network, you need to select and configure the PDOs that you will be using.

The FXO-GETC provides five input PDOs for transferring input data to a connected PLC. These can be used alternately. In other words, only one of these five input PDOs may be active at one time. There is an input PDO for 10-byte input data (= 1 data set used in the configuration software), one for 20-byte data (= 2 data sets used), etc., up to a maximum of 50 bytes. In accordance with this, one of the five available output PDOs of 10 to 50 bytes needs to be selected to which the PLC output data can be written.

Table 42: Process data objects of the FXO-GETC	
	-

Input PDOs		
Index	Size	Content
1A00h	11 bytes	Diag byte + input record 1
1A01h	21 bytes	Diag byte + input records 1-2
1A02h	31 bytes	Diag byte + input records 1-3
1A03h	41 bytes	Diag byte + input records 1-4
1A04h	51 bytes	Diag byte + input records 1-5
Output PDOs		
Index	Size	Content
1600h	10 bytes	Output record 1
1601h	20 bytes	Output records 1-2
1602h	30 bytes	Output records 1-3

1603h	40 bytes	Output records 1-4
1604h	50 bytes	Output records 1-5

Important information



- The structure of the PDOs is predefined and cannot be changed.
- The input PDOs contain an additional first byte for the diagnostics flag (diag). This byte is set to True ("1") if a new diagnostic message (CoE object 10F3h) is available, and set to False ("0") if all diagnostic messages have been acknowledged.
- Only one input PDO and one output PDO can be active at any one time.
- If the selected PDO is larger than the configured process data, the unused data ranges are filled with nulls.
- If the selected PDO is smaller than the configured process data, the excess data are truncated.

Procedure

For each transmission direction (input and output), select one of the five available PDOs with a suitable size for the process data used in the EtherCAT network configuration tool.

Example

Selecting the PDOs using TwinCAT

- 1. On the **Process data** tab, select the desired PDO type (**Inputs** or **Outputs**) in the **Sync** Manager selection list.
- 2. Next select the desired PDO in the **PDO assignment** selection list. To select a different PDO, the active PDO needs to be deactivated first.
- 3. In the Download area, select the PDO Assignment option.
- 4. Do not select **PDO configuration**, as the PDO configuration is predefined and cannot be modified.



Figure 17: PDO configuration in the EtherCAT network configuration tool

4.1.4.3 Input data – Flexi Soft to EtherCAT

The FXO-GETC can transmit up to 50 bytes of input data over EtherCAT to a connected PLC. The input data is divided into five data sets.

NOTE

i

- Each input data set contains 10 bytes.
- The default content of the input data sets can be changed using the configuration software.
- If an input data set contains data, all 10 bytes are sent over EtherCAT.

	Data set 1	Data set 2	Data set 3	Data set 4	Data set 5
	Input data	Input data	Input data	Input data	Input data
Byte 0	Input values, module 1	Input values, module 11	Output values, module 9	Direct gateway output values 3	Not assigned
Byte 1	Input values, module 2	Input values, module 12	Output values, module 10	Direct gateway output values 4	Not assigned
Byte 2	Input values, module 3	Output values, module 1	Output values, module 11	Not assigned	Not assigned
Byte 3	Input values, module 4	Output values, module 2	Output values, module 12	Not assigned	Not assigned
Byte 4	Input values, module 5	Output values, module 3	Logic result 0	Not assigned	Not assigned
Byte 5	Input values, module 6	Output values, module 4	Logic result 1	Not assigned	Not assigned
Byte 6	Input values, module 7	Output values, module 5	Logic result 2	Not assigned	Not assigned
Byte 7	Input values, module 8	Output values, module 6	Logic result 3	Not assigned	Not assigned
Byte 8	Input values, module 9	Output values, module 7	Direct gateway output values 1	Not assigned	Not assigned
Byte 9	Input values, module 10	Output values, module 8	Direct gateway output values 2	Not assigned	Not assigned
Length	10 bytes	10 bytes	10 bytes	10 bytes	10 bytes

Table 43: Default content of input data sets 1-5 of the FXO-GETC

Detailed information on the content of the process image: see "Data transferred to the network (network input data sets)", page 128.

For information on how the process image is configured, see "Process image configuration", page 140 and the operating instructions titled "Flexi Soft in the Flexi Soft Designer Configuration Software" (SICK part number 8012998).

The process data can also be read using the CoE objects 2000h and 2001h (see "CAN application layer over EtherCAT (CoE)", page 65). Simple access via SDO is recommended for diagnostic purposes. The faster PDO communication should be used in normal operation.

4.1.4.4 Output data – Network to Flexi Soft

The FXO-GETC can receive up to 50 bytes of output data from a connected PLC over EtherCAT. Like the input data, the output data is also divided into five data sets.

I) NOTE

- Each output data set contains 10 bytes.
- The content of the output data sets can be configured in the configuration software.

4.1.4.5 Exporting tag names

Flexi Soft Designer makes it possible to export the tag names of the bits used in the input and output data sets. In the PLC, you can edit the start addresses of the data sets being used before exporting. The exported tag names and start addresses can then be imported as variables into the application program in the EtherCAT network configuration tool (e.g., TwinCAT PLC). This accelerates the programming of the PLC and makes it easier to identify individual bits in the EtherCAT PDOs.

Exporting tag names

- The tag names for the input and output data sets must be exported separately. To export the tag names for the input data sets, open the configuration page for Flexi Soft to EtherCAT. To export the tag names for the output data sets, open the configuration page for EtherCAT to Flexi Soft.
- Click on the **Export** button in the toolbar.
- ► Select the destination.
- Enter a name for the export file.
- In the bottom selection list, select the desired file format (e.g., *.csv or *.exp for TwinCAT).
- Click on Save to export the data.

NOTE

- The export function generates a 10-byte structure for each data set used with the byte or module names and a bit variable for each bit used.
- The name of the bit variable consists of the application name, the name of the byte and the name of the bit.
- We recommend assigning a tag name to each module in the Flexi Soft configuration and using a distinct tag name for all modules, bytes, and bits. Special characters in the tag names are deleted. Blank spaces are replaced with an underscore ("_").
- The start addresses of the data sets in the TwinCAT PLC process image can be changed in the gateway configuration menu (see below).

Changing the start addresses of the data sets

- ► Start Flexi Soft Designer and load the hardware configuration, including the Ether-CAT gateway. Then disconnect Flexi Soft Designer from the Flexi Soft system.
- Click on the Interfaces button above the main window and select the FXO-GETC or double-click on the FXO-GETC in the Hardware configuration to open the dialog box for gateway configuration.
- Click on the Gateway configuration button. The following dialog box is displayed:

Flexi Soft Designer 1.3.0 RC107 - [New project	:]				_ _ ×
Project Device Extras	DAA				
🔆 🍀 🕶 🤣 💾 🧷 Com settings 👯 Connect	Disconnect Tra	nsfer 🔛 Upload 📕	•		
🍈 Hardware configuration 🔹 Logic editor 🕍	GETC gateway [13] 👫 Re	port 🥵 Diagnostics			SICK CPU1 main unit
	Input set 0	0 10	Byte	<u> </u>	
CPU to EtherCAT	Input set 1	10 10	Byte	T	
	Input set 2	20 10	Byte	✓ 🚰	
	Input set 3	30 10	Byte	✓ ▲	
EtherCAT to CPU	Input set 4	40 10	Byte	✓ 省	
Geteway configuration	SICK IN FLETING ON COT OFF	Station alias: 0 IP address: 0000 Subnet mask: 0000 Default gateway: 0000 MAC address: 00000000000		Ethe	er CAT.
	Output set 1				
	Output set 2		Puto		
		120	- Dyte		
	Output set 3 Output set 4	40 10	Byte Byte		
			Machine Operato	or 🏥 Offline 🖌	Configuration is not verified

Figure 18: Configuration window for the EtherCAT gateway

 Click on the button to the right of the data set to be changed. The following dialog box is displayed:

Edit start address	×
IB 🔟 🖃 IB9	
OK Cancel	

Figure 19: Changing data set start address

- Enter the new start address or change the start address using the arrows. The set start address is automatically checked for plausibility. It is not possible to configure data sets with overlapping address ranges.
- Click on **OK** to apply the new start address.

4.1.4.6 Activating Ethernet over EtherCAT (EoE)

Overview

The EoE function of the gateway needs to be activated using the EtherCAT network configuration tool (e.g., TwinCAT). The gateway itself does not have a real MAC address. For this reason, a virtual MAC address and the IP settings must be assigned to the device.

Prerequisites

• The gateway is in the pre-operational state or higher to enable the EoE protocol to access the EtherCAT mailboxes.

Procedure

Activating EoE

- Follow the instructions for activating EoE provided by the online help system or the user manual for the EtherCAT network configuration tool.
- Assign a virtual MAC address and the IP settings.

Advanced Settings		×
 ⊕ General ⊖ Malbox ⊨ CoE ⊕ Distributed Clock ⊕ ESC Access 	EoE Vitual Ethernet Pott Vitual MAC Id: 02 01 05 10 03 e9 © Switch Pott © IP Pott © DHCP © IP Address Subnet Mask: 255:255:255:0 Default Gateway: DNS Server: ONS Name: Time Stamp Requested	

Figure 20: Activating EoE for the FXO-GETC in TwinCAT

- Loading the EoE configuration in the gateway.
- ✓ The gateway can be access via Ethernet.

Deactivating EoE

- Follow the instructions for deactivating EoE provided in the online help system or the user manual for the EtherCAT network configuration tool.
- Restart the Flexi Soft safety controller.
- ✓ EoE is deactivated.

4.1.4.7 TCP/IP configuration interface

The FXO-GETC must be part of a functioning EtherCAT network in order for the TCP/IP configuration network to be used. For this purpose, the EoE function of the FXO-GETC must be activated in the EtherCAT configuration tool and an IP address and a subnet mask must be assigned to it.

 Follow the instructions for assigning an IP address and a subnet mask provided by the online help system or the user manual for the EtherCAT network configuration tool. If the EtherCAT master and Flexi Soft Designer are running on different PCs, TCP/IP routing must be activated in the Flexi Soft Designer.

In the Com settings window, create a new TCP/IP profile or edit an existing TCP/IP profile for the FXO-GETC, check the Enable TCP/IP routing box, and enter a suitable Subnet address and Gateway address.

ntry name	
ietc	
3Com EtherLink 10/100	DPCLTX NIC (3C905B-TX) - TwinCAT RT-Ethernet Interme
MAC address	00:10:54:39:82:35
IP address	169.254.1.10
IP address	
169.254.1.30	169.254.1.0
Enable TCP/IP routing	
Subnet address	
255 . 255 . 255 . 0	
Gateway address	1
10.4.210.56	,
Search for devices	
🕅 Scan	
MAC address IF	^o address Device name

Figure 21: Activating TCP/IP routing for the FXO-GETC in the Flexi Soft Designer

The **Default gateway** must be set correctly in the EoE settings of the EtherCAT gateway in the EtherCAT network configuration tool so that a connection can be established.

4.1.4.8 CAN application layer over EtherCAT (CoE)

CoE objects

The FXO-GETC supports several CoE objects. They can be displayed in the EtherCAT network configuration tool or used in an application through SDO read commands.

In addition to the standard EtherCAT objects, the FXO-GETC also has a number of manufacturer-specific objects.

File Edit Actions View Options Help					
D 😂 📽 🖬 🎒 📐 X 🖻 🖻 📇 A 🤌 🥼	3 🙃 🗸 💣 🖉) 🙆 🚼 🔨 🐼 🗣 🖹 Q	0 ² 66' 🎗	👷 🧶 🕄 🖇	
	General EtherC4	AT Process Data Startup CoE - Oni List Auto Update V S ed All Objects	ine Diag Hist ingle Update F	ory Online Show Offline Data	
Gerat 1-Prozessabbild-Inro	Add to 518	indp Ionine bata			
H - 4. Adgardige H - Solution (Flexi Soft EtherCAT Gateway) H - St In H - St In H - St In H - St In H - St InfoData H - St InfoData H - St InfoData	1000 1000 1008 1009 1018.0 1007.003 1100 1100 1110 1110 1110 1110 1110 1110 2000.0 2000.0 2000.0 2000.0 2000.0 2000.0 2000.0 2000.0 2000.0 2000.0 2000.0	Native Type Manufacturer Device Name Manufacturer Hardware Version Manufacturer Hardware Version Identity Diagnosis History EtherCAT Address Virtual IP Address Info Number of used Sync Manager chan Sync Man 2 Assignment Sync Man 2 Assignment Input Process Data Dutput Process Data Dutput Process Data CRCs Status and Diagnosis Reserved	R0 R0 R0 R0 R0 R0 R0 R0 R0 RW RW	0.400000000(0) SICK AG V1.0 V1.10 > 105 < 0.00365 9(1001) 0.000.000.000 > 4 < > 1 < > 5 < > 5 < > 5 < > 5 < > 3 < > 2 <	
	, ↓	Online Type	Siz	e >Addr In/Out Us	ser ID Linked

Figure 22: CoE object catalog of the FXO-GETC in TwinCAT

NOTE

i

The CoE objects can only be read, i.e. it is not possible to change the input or output process data or other CoE objects by means of SDO commands.

Input process data (2000h)

This object contains the input process data of the Flexi Soft system for an EtherCAT PLC and makes it available for acyclic use. It corresponds to the EtherCAT input PDO data of the FX0-GETC.

Index	Subindex	Name	Size
	01	Dataset1	10 bytes
	02	Dataset2	10 bytes
2000h	03	Dataset3	10 bytes
	04	Dataset4	10 bytes
	05	Dataset5	10 bytes

Table 44: Input process data of the FXO-GETC in CoE object 2000h

Output process data (2001h)

This object contains the output process data from an EtherCAT PLC to the Flexi Soft system and makes it available for acyclic use. It corresponds to the EtherCAT output PDO data of the FX0-GETC.

Index	Subindex	Name	Size
	01	Dataset1	10 bytes
	02	Dataset2	10 bytes
2001h	03	Dataset3	10 bytes
	04	Dataset4	10 bytes
	05	Dataset5	10 bytes

Checksums (2002h)

This object contains the checksums (description: see "Configuration checksums", page 133).

Table 46: Checksums of the FXO-GETC in CoE object 2002h

Index	Subindex	Name	Size
	01	Overall checksum	4 bytes
	02	Flexi Soft checksum	4 bytes
2002h 03		FX3-CPU0 and FX3- CPU1: reserved FX3-CPU2 and FX3- CPU3: ACR checksum	4 bytes

Status and diagnostics (2003h)

This object contains the module status bits of the Flexi Soft system. Each Flexi Soft module has 32 status bits, whereby each stands for a possible error message of the module. The significance of each bit depends on the module type (see "Error and status information of the modules", page 133).

The gateway uses these module status bits internally in order to generate the error messages displayed in the object 10F3h.

Index	Subindex	Name	Size	
	01h Main module		4 bytes	
	02h Module 1		4 bytes	
2003h	03h 0Dh Module 2 Module 12		4 bytes	
	OEh	Gateway 1	4 bytes	
	OFh	Gateway 2	4 bytes	

Table 47: Status and diagnostics of FXO-GETC in CoE object 2003h

Reserved (2004h)

This object is reserved for future use.

Diagnostic History (10F3h)

The **Diagnostic History** lists the entries in object 2003h chronologically. If the **Diagnostic History** contains new entries that have not yet been acknowledged, the Diag byte in the input process image (i.e. the first byte of the EtherCAT input PDOs and CoE object 2000h) is set to True.

Subindex 1 of the **Diagnostic History** contains the maximum number of possible diagnostic history entries. Subindex 2 (Newest) references the newest diagnostic message. Subindex 3 (Acknowledged) references the last message that was acknowledged or – if no messages have been acknowledged yet – the last entry. Subindex 4 is True if Reading is necessary (i.e. if Newest and Acknowledged are different).

Subindex	Content	Format	Comments
01h	Max. entry num- ber	USINT	-
02h	Newest	USINT	Subindex of the newest history entry (e.g. 2Ah)
03h	Acknowledged	USINT	Subindex of the last acknowledged history entry
04h	Reading required	BOOLEAN	True, if Newest is not the same as Acknowledged
05h	Flags	UINT	Flags to control the transmission and saving of diagnostic messages – the Flexi Soft EtherCAT gateway does not support any of the optional options.
06h 69h	Diagnostic history entries	OCTET STRING	See below

Table 48: Structure of the Diagnostic History object

Each diagnostic message consists of a diagnostic code and ASCII character string containing the parameter set of the message.

- The diagnostic code consists of the module number and the diagnostic bit of the respective module.
- The ASCII character string is "module xx +" or "module xx -", where xx stands for the position in the Flexi Soft system of the module that has generated the diagnostic message. Incoming diagnostic messages are identified with a "+" and outgoing messages with a "-".

If a problem has been diagnosed and then solved, the object 10F3h contains two diagnostic messages which differ only by the trailing "+" or "-".

The **Diagnostic History** object is structured as a ring buffer. If subindex 69h has been written, the next entry starts again with subindex 06h.

If the number of diagnostic messages that have not been acknowledged reaches 100, older messages will not be overwritten. Instead, the newest diagnostic message will be replaced by a buffer overflow error message (FFFFh).

The FXO-GETC does not support a time stamp for the **Diagnostic history** object. If a time stamp is required, then the reading device (e.g., the PLC) can be programmed in such a way that it adds the time stamp when reading a diagnostic message.

Detailed information on the structure and use of this object is contained in the document "EtherCAT Protocol Enhancements" of the EtherCAT Technology Group (ETG.1020), which is available online at www.ethercat.org.

4.1.5 The TCP/IP configuration interface

The Flexi Soft Ethernet gateways feature a TCP/IP configuration interface for configuring the Flexi Soft system via Ethernet TCP/IP. The interface works in parallel with Ethernet TCP/IP or other Ethernet protocols.



WARNING

Configuration, diagnostics or operation errors due to several simultaneous configuration connections

The dangerous state may not be stopped or not be stopped in a timely manner in the event of non-compliance.

Dot not establish concurrent configuration connections to a Flexi Soft system. This applies regardless of the configuration software used and the selected interface (RS-232, Ethernet, USB).

NOTE

i

Remote TCP/IP connections with excessive signal propagation times can be unstable. Signal propagation times > 300 ms may result in the connection being terminated.

- Take account of signal propagation times in the case of remote TCP/IP connections.
- Use the ping command to check the signal propagation time to the gateway.
- Make sure that the connection is fast enough or change the routing (if possible).

Or:

Use a piece of remote maintenance software such as TeamViewer to control the local computer that has the configuration software installed on it and is connected locally to the Flexi Soft system.

Or:

► Contact SICK Support.

Carry out the following steps to configure a gateway for TCP/IP for the first time:

Step 1: Assign an IP address

- ▶ Connect a computer to the RS-232 interface of the main module.
- Switch on the Flexi Soft system.
- Launch the Flexi Soft Designer configuration software that has been installed on the computer and load the hardware configuration, including the gateway.
- Click on the **Disconnect** button to switch to offline mode.
- Click on the Interfaces button above the main window and select the required gateway or double-click on the required gateway in the Hardware configuration to open the dialog box for gateway configuration.
- Click on the Gateway configuration button.

膧 Flexi Soft 🛙	Designer 1.9.0 - [Neues Projekt] <uns< th=""><th>aved></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th>- 🗆 X</th></uns<>	aved>				- 🗆 X
Project De	evice Extras	-				
* - 🌮	💾 🥢 Com settings 👯 Conne	ect III Disconnect Trans	fer 🟭 l	Jpload 📕 🕶		
🔡 Hardwar	e configuration 🛛 🚳 Logic editor	GENT gateway [14] 🝷 🚆	Report	SICK	Flexi Soft main m	odule FX3-CPU1
Elexi Soft Ib EtherNet/IP Elexi Soft Flexi Soft Gateway configuration	Read DHCP Device name FX0-GENT IP address 192 . 168 . 250 . 251 Subnet mask 255 . 255 . 0 . 0 Default gateway 0 . 0 . 0 . 0	PLC interface disabled PLC requests Gateway writes to tag/file Write all sets in one tag Enable COS update Enable heartbeat interval	Set 1 2 2 3 2 4	Tag/file name InDataSet1 InDataSet2 InDataSet3 InDataSet4	Heatbeat rate (ms)	IP address 192 . 168 . 255 . 255 Slot number 0 ↓ Max. PLC update rate (ms) 40 ↓
		PLC interface disabled	Set	Tag/file name	Heartbeat rate (ms)	
		PLC writes	⊻ 1	OutDataSet1	5000 🜩	
		 Gateway reads from tag/file 	2	OutDataSet2	5000 🜩	
			⊘ 3	OutDataSet3	5000 🜩	
			4	OutDataSet4	5000 🜲	
			⊻ 5	OutDataSet5	5000 숮	
				Machine (Operator 🏥 Offline 🛕 Design	er configuration is not verified

Figure 23: Configuration window for the Ethernet gateway

On the left-hand side of the dialog box, you will find the area for the gateway IP configuration.

- ▶ If you wish, enter a **Device name** for the Flexi Soft gateway.
- Enter a valid IP address for the Flexi Soft gateway and, if necessary, a valid Subnet mask, and a valid IP address for a Default gateway.

Or:

▶ If the network uses a DHCP server, check the **DHCP** box.

¹ The FX0-GPNT with firmware version \geq V3.00.0 does not support DHCP.

- Click on Connect to switch to online mode.
- Click on **Transfer** to transfer the configuration to the Flexi Soft system.

- If the project is online, the current gateway IP settings can be read out. To do this, click on the **Read** button in the top left corner of the area for the gateway IP configuration.
- The preset IP address of the gateway on delivery is 192.168.250.250. The preset IP address is also printed on the gateway type label.
- For gateway types FX0-GENT and FX0-GPNT with firmware version ≥ V3.00.0, the preset IP address on delivery is 0.0.0.0.

Step 2: Add a TCP/IP profile to the project

- Connect one of the two gateway Ethernet connections to the Ethernet network using a shielded Ethernet cable.
- Connect a computer to the same Ethernet network. Make sure that the computer IP address settings match the network configuration.

⁷ The computer can also be directly connected to one of the two gateway Ethernet connections. In this case, either the computer IP address settings or those of the gateway must be adjusted to match the settings of the other device.

- Launch the Flexi Soft Designer configuration software that has been installed on the computer and load the hardware configuration, including the gateway.
- Click on the **Disconnect** button to switch to offline mode.
- Click on Com settings. The following dialog box is displayed:



Figure 24: Communication settings dialog box

Click on Add TCP/IP connection profile. The following dialog box is displayed:

Treate new connection profile				
Entry name				
Intel(R) PR0/1000 MT-0)esktopadap	ter		•
MAC address	08:00:27	7:19:CC:B7		
IP address	10.0.2.1	5		
IP address				
0		1		
TCP/IP configuration port				
9000 🗧				
Enable TCP/IP routing				
Subnet address				
255 . 255 . 255 . 0				
Gateway address				
Search for devices				
Can devices				
MAC address	address	Device name		
	444,000	D O HOO Hallio		
			04	
				Lancel

Figure 25: Dialog box for adding a new TCP/IP profile

 Click on Search for devices to search for the Flexi Soft gateways in the Ethernet network. The IP addresses, the MAC addresses, and the device names of all found gateways are displayed in the dialog box.

i) NOTE

- Flexi Soft Designer version ≥ V1.4.0 performs a UDP scan. This means that all Flexi Soft Ethernet gateways with firmware version ≥ V2.00.0 (FX0-GMOD, FX0-GPNT, and FX0-GENT) in the network are identified, even if they are located in another subnetwork.
- A FXO-GETC can also be detected if was previously configured for EoE (see "Activating Ethernet over EtherCAT (EoE)", page 64 and see "TCP/IP configuration interface", page 64).
- The Flexi Soft Designer with a version < V1.4.0 can detect only gateways with a matching subnet address.
- Select the gateway that is to be used for the access.
- Enter a name for the access in the Access name input field.
- Set the desired number for the TCP/IP configuration port if required. Port 9000 is preset.

- The TCP/IP configuration port in the device always stays as port 9000, regardless of the configuration in Flexi Soft Designer. Ethernet switches with IP masquerading or PAT (port and address translation) can be supported by configuring the port number in Flexi Soft Designer.
- The Flexi Soft Designer with version ≥ 1.8.0 is required in order to change the number for the TCP/IP configuration port.
| Connection settin | ngs | | | | | | | | _ 🗆 |
|------------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------|------------------------|----------|----------------------------------|-------------|------------|-----------|-------|
| Add COM profile | 🖏 Add TCP/IP profile 🖣 | Add USB entry point | 🦋 Check all profiles | _ | Flexi Soft gateway network se | ttings | | | |
| Standard | Serial
COM auto detection | Port:
Baud rate: | COM5
Auto scan | | | | | | |
| TCP/IP profile | 00:23:54:78:CF:BB | Address:
Port: | 169.254.31.155
9000 | | | | 0 | Ì | ~ |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| ctive connection: | | | | Too | optica the connection places | proposed as | followe | | |
| ntandard À | | | | 1000 | Choose connection type | proceed as | 10110WS. | 8 | Ð. |
| Serial port - In | determinate connection state | | | 2 | Check connection | | ~ | VO | |
| Serial - COM a
Port: COM5 | auto detection | | | 3 | Activate profile | | \bigcirc | | |
| Baud rate: Au | to scan | | | 4 | Press this button if you want to | save the | | | |
| Lonnection is | not stored in project file. | | | 5 | Edit profile | | N | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | ПК | | Car | nce |

Click on **OK**. The new access is displayed in the **Communication settings** dialog box:

Figure 26: Communication settings dialog box with new TCP/IP profile

This access must be activated in order to use it.

►

Click on the Activate profile button (white arrow in green circle) on the right side. The access is now activated and marked accordingly.



Figure 27: Communication settings dialog box with activated new TCP/IP profile

Click on OK. All communication with the Flexi Soft system will now take place via TCP/IP. To use the access via the serial interface again, this will first need to be reactivated.

Step 3: Establishing a connection via TCP/IP

Click on the Connect button to switch to online mode.

Changing the network settings for a Flexi Soft gateway

- In the Communication settings dialog box, click on the Flexi Soft gateway network settings button. The Search for devices dialog box opens.
- Click on the Search for devices button. The software scans the network for connected gateways and displays any devices that it finds in the list.

Network scan									<u>_ </u>
🙀 Scan 🖓 Set device con	fig 🕼 Open web b	rowser							
MAC address	IP address	SICK type key	SICK serial number		Application revisio	n	Bootloader revision	Board revision	Device
Image: 100:06:77:02:05:4	D 169.254.31.1	FX0-GMOD00000	0910 0059		1.05 Modbus TCP		0000	1.00	GMOD
•									Þ
	Current IP add	dress				Ed	it IP address		
IP address	Subnet mask	Default gat	eway	IP addre	ss	Subnet ma	sk	Default gateway	
169 . 254 . 31 . 155	255 . 255 . 0	. 0 0 . 0	. 0 . 0	169.	254 . 31 . 155	255 . 25	5.0.0	0.0.0.	0
GMOD		🗖 Use DH	ICP	GMOD				🗖 Use DHCP	
Realtek RTL8168C(F	P)/8111C(P) PCI-E G	iigabit Ethernet NIC -	Paketplaner-N 💌						
MAC address	00:23:54:78	CF:BB							
IP address	169.254.31.	166							
									Close

Figure 28: Gateways found in the Search for devices dialog box

i NOTE

- Flexi Soft Designer version ≥ V1.4.0 performs a UDP scan. This means that all Flexi Soft Ethernet gateways with firmware version ≥ V2.00.0 (FX0-GMOD, FX0-GPNT, and FX0-GENT) in the network are identified, even if they are located in another subnetwork.
- A FX0-GETC can also be detected if was previously configured for EoE (see "Activating Ethernet over EtherCAT (EoE)", page 64 and see "TCP/IP configuration interface", page 64).
- The Flexi Soft Designer with a version < V1.4.0 can detect only gateways with a matching subnet address.
- Click on the required gateway.
- Enter the new settings in the Edit IP address area.
- Click on the Set device config button to transfer the new settings to the device.

i NOTE

If the Flexi Soft Designer finds a gateway of the Flexi Classic product family in the network, this will also be shown in the list. These gateways are equipped with an internal web server and can be addressed using the **Open web browser** button.

4.1.6 Ethernet TCP/IP socket interface

Ethernet TCP/IP socket interface

The FXO-GENT, FXO-GMOD, and FXO-GPNT Ethernet gateways each support four TCP/IP socket interfaces. This enables multiple applications to communicate with the gateway via Ethernet TCP/IP at the same time.

The number of possible connections depends on the firmware version of the gateway.

Table 49: Number of possible TCP/IP connections

Firmware version	Number of connections possible per socket	Total number of possible con- nections
V1.xx.x	1 per socket	4
≥ V2.00.0	6 per socket	24

The specific network interface for the relevant gateway (e.g., Modbus® TCP) functions in parallel. As a result, the TCP/IP socket configuration is not affected by the configuration or operation of this interface and is executed regardless.

4.1.6.1 Configuring the Ethernet TCP/IP socket interface

Overview

The gateway processes the data of a Flexi Soft system and makes it available in different data sets via the TCP/IP socket interface.

Important information

Use different output data set numbers for different PLC connections or TCP/IP sockets. The output data set of the Ethernet gateway can be changed simultaneously via several communication interfaces or TCP/IP sockets (e.g. Modbus TCP and Ethernet TCP/IP) if the same output data set number is used for the different connections. In this case, the last message overwrites the data received earlier. To prevent this, a output data set number must be used for each connection.

Procedure

Configuring the Ethernet TCP/IP socket interface

- 1. Start the configuration software and load the hardware configuration, including the gateway.
- 2. Click on the **Interfaces** button above the main window and select the required gateway or double-click on the required gateway in the **Hardware configuration** to open the dialog box for gateway configuration.

	, ,							
🎁 Flexi Soft De	esigner 1.3.0 RCO - [New Project]							
Project Dev	vice <u>E</u> xtras							
* - 🌮 占	💾 🧷 Com settings 👯 Connect 🛄 Disconn	ect 🛛 🖓 👖 Transfer 🖁 💭 Upload 🖉 💻 👻						
🖺 Hardware configuration 🐵 Logic editor 🙀 GPNT gateway [13] 🖺 Report 🤔 Diagnostics SICK CPU1 main unit								
	Socket 1	Socket 2	Socket 3					
	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled					
Flexi Soft to PROFINET IO	 Listen on 	C Listen on	C Listen on					
	Port	Port	Port					
	C Connect to	C Connect to	C Connect to					
PROFINET IO	IP address	IP address	IP address					
master to Flexi Soft	192 . 168 . 255 . 255	192 . 168 . 255 . 255	192 . 168 . 255 . 255					
	12345 芸 🔼	12346 🚔 🛛 🛛	12347 🛫 🗵					
	G. Earth COC and the	C Fuelle COC under	G. Earth COC and the					
Gateway configuration	 Enable cos update Enable auto update and COS 	C Enable auto update and COS	C Enable cuto update and COS					
	Update rate 5000 📑 🔒	Update rate 5000 😴 🚨	Update rate 5000 💼 🖻					
	Update data set 1	Update data set 1	Update data set 1					
TCP/IP	Update data set 2	Update data set 2	Update data set 2					
configuration	Update data set 3	Update data set 3	Update data set 3					
	Opdate data set 4 1	upuate data set 4	update data set 4					
	192.168.250.250.9100	192.168.250.250:9101	192.168.250.250:9102					
	Connect Port 🖨 🖂	Connect Port 🖨 🖂	Connect Port 🖨 🖂					
	Port 🖨 🖂	Port 🖨 🖂	Port 🖨 🖂					
	Data	Data	Data					
Machine Operator 🏥 Offline 🛕 Designer configuration is not verified								

3. Click on **TCP/IP configuration**. The following dialog box is displayed:

Figure 29: TCP/IP configuration dialog box

If the gateway needs to establish connections with external applications, then it must be configured as follows:

- 1. Select the Connect to option.
- 2. Under IP address, enter the IP address of the computer on which the application is running.
- 3. Enter the port of the application.

1 NOTE The configuration is incorrect if the IP address and/or the port is set to zero in **Connect to** mode.

If external applications need to establish connections with the gateway, then the gateway must be configured as follows:

- 1. Select the Listen on option.
- 2. Enter the port of the application
 - 1 NOTE
 - 9100 to 9103 are the recommended port numbers (default).
 - Port 0 and Port 9000 are reserved and must not be used (incorrect configuration).
 - Port numbers 0 to 1023 are managed by the Internet Assigned Numbers Authority (IANA) and should not be used in order to avoid collisions (see www.iana.org/assignments/port-numbers).
 - Port 65535 is not supported by the FXO-GENT 3.xx, FXO-GPNT 3.xx and FX3-GMOD 3.xx gateways.
- 3. Select how the data are to be transmitted.

Further topics

• "Data transferred to the network (network input data sets)", page 128

4.1.6.2 Transmission type

Polling mode and auto update mode

When a TCP/IP socket connection has been established (either by an application on one computer or by the gateway itself), there are two possible ways in which the data sets can be transferred:

- Polling mode: The application requests data sets with a control command.
- Auto update mode: The gateway updates the data sets according to the configuration (gateway writes to address/port).

In auto update mode, there are two possible update modes for the gateway to update the data:

- COS update (Change of State): when any data of the input data set changes its status
- Auto update: Data is sent according to the configured Update rate in milliseconds.

NOTE

i

A change of state (COS) triggers an immediate data update – irrespective of the configured **Update rate**, i.e., COS is always active.

General structure of the messages

The request/response (e.g. telegram) has the following structure:

0	1											 	n
Command	Parameter							Data					
	(Content depends on type of command)												

Table 50: Message structure

Parameter	Length	Description
Command	WORD	Oh = Undefined (no command) Polling-specific OOF1h = Input data set request OO1Fh = Input data set response Auto update-specific OOE1h = Auto update control OO1Eh = Response to auto update control OO2Eh = Auto update message of the input data set(s) Reading/writing to the digital outputs OOF2h = Write settings output data set OO2Fh = Response to write settings output data set
Parameter	Length depends on command	As defined in the respective command
Data	Length depends on command	As defined in the respective command

Error response for invalid messages

The gateway sets the most significant bit of the command word if an invalid or incorrectly formatted message is received.

Table 51: Error response

Parameter	Length	Description
Command	WORD	Bit 15 of the received command is set (i.e. the command 00F2h becomes 80F2h).

Parameter	Length	Description
Following data	Length depends on com- mand	Unchanged. Returned as received

4.1.6.3 Configuring polling mode

Overview

In this mode, the gateway only sends data on request (polling). The application must send messages to request a data set. The gateway then responds with messages.

Important information

To prevent the connection from being terminated automatically, the application must request data at least every 30 s in polling mode.

Procedure

- 1. Start the configuration software and load the hardware configuration, including the gateway.
- 2. Click on the **Interfaces** button above the main window and select the required gateway or double-click on the required gateway in the **Hardware configuration** to open the dialog box for gateway configuration.
- 3. Click on **TCP/IP configuration**. The following dialog box is displayed:



Figure 30: TCP/IP configuration for polling mode (application requests)

- 4. Select the Listen on option.
- 5. Enter the port to which the application is connected.
- 6. For polling mode, select the **Enable COS update** mode.
- 7. Deselect all **Update data set n** checkboxes.

4.1.6.3.1 Input data sets

Request for input data set

The request is sent to the gateway by an application. The message for requesting an input data set must have the following structure:

Table 52: Request for input data set

Parameter	Length	Value
Command	WORD	00F1h = Data set request
Request data set 1	WORD	0 = Do not send data set 1 1 = Send data set 1
Request data set 2	WORD	0 = Do not send data set 2 1 = Send data set 2
Request data set 3	WORD	0 = Do not send data set 3 1 = Send data set 3
Request data set 4	WORD	0 = Do not send data set 4 1 = Send data set 4

Response to data set request

The gateway sends the application a response that is structured as follows:

Table 53: Response to data set request

Parameter	Length	Value
Command	WORD	001Fh = Data set response
Length of data set 1	WORD	0 = Data set is not send back in the data set data field. Non-zero = Length of the data set
Length of data set 2	WORD	0 = Data set is not send back in the data set data field. Non-zero = Length of the data set
Length of data set 3	WORD	0 = Data set is not send back in the data set data field. Non-zero = Length of the data set
Length of data set 4	WORD	0 = Data set is not send back in the data set data field. Non-zero = Length of the data set
Data set data	Byte array	Data set information

4.1.6.3.2 Output data sets

Command for writing the output data sets

The following command is sent by the application to the gateway in order to write the output data sets:

Table 54: Command for writing the output data sets

Parameter	Length	Value
Command	WORD	00F2h = Command for writing the output data sets
Output data set 1 length	WORD	0 = Output data set is not contained in data set data field. Not zero = Length of data set
Output data set 2 length	WORD	0 = Output data set is not contained in data set data field. Not zero = Length of data set

79

Parameter	Length	Value
Output data set 3 length	WORD	0 = Output data set is not contained in data set data field. Not zero = Length of data set
Output data set 4 length	WORD	0 = Output data set is not contained in data set data field. Not zero = Length of data set
Output data set 5 length	WORD	0 = Output data set is not contained in data set data field. Not zero = Length of data set
Data set data	Byte array	Data set information

Response to writing the output data sets

The gateway sends the application a response that is structured as follows:

Table 55: Response to writing the output data sets

Parameter	Length	Value
Command	WORD	002Fh = Response to the message to write the settings of the output data sets
Status	WORD	 0 = Success - output data sets were written correctly. 1 = Error - output data sets can not be written for one of the following reasons: Interruption in backplane communication
		 Incorrect routing information

4.1.6.4 Commands for configuring auto update mode

Overview

The gateway can be configured so that it automatically updates the data set information (i.e. the application does not need to send requests like in polling mode) as soon as the connection to the application has been established.

The configuration settings are available via the configuration software or the TCP/IP socket interface itself. Using one interface will not deactivate the other. Auto update mode could, for example, be activated via the configuration software and deactivated with a TCP/IP command.

Activation of auto update mode

An application sends the following command to the gateway in order to configure auto update mode. The command can be used to activate or deactivate auto update mode directly via the TCP/IP socket interface.

Parameter	Length	Value
Command	WORD	00E1h = Auto update control
Request data set 1	WORD	0 = Do not send data set 1 1 = Send data set 1
Request data set 2	WORD	0 = Do not send data set 2 1 = Send data set 2
Request data set 3	WORD	0 = Do not send data set 3 1 = Send data set 3
Request data set 4	WORD	0 = Do not send data set 4 1 = Send data set 4

Table 56: Command for configuring auto update mode

Parameter	Length	Value
Update frequency in heartbeat	WORD	0 = Deactivate heartbeat messages
mode		Not zero = Activate heartbeat message at a
		Minimum = 40 ms

Deactivation of auto update mode

Auto update mode is deactivated if all input data set request flags are set to zero.

Response to configuring auto update mode

The following response is sent by the gateway to the application:

Table 57: Response to configuring auto update mode

Parameter	Length	Value
Command	WORD	001Eh = Response to auto update control

4.1.6.5 Configuring auto update mode

Procedure

- 1. Start the configuration software and load the hardware configuration, including the gateway.
- 2. Click on the **Interfaces** button above the main window and select the required gateway or double-click on the required gateway in the **Hardware configuration** to open the dialog box for gateway configuration.
- 3. Click on **TCP/IP configuration**. The following dialog box is displayed:



Figure 31: TCP/IP configuration for auto update

- 4. Select the Connect to option.
- 5. Enter the IP address and the port to which the gateway is to write.
- 6. Select update mode.

- 7. If you wish to use auto update and COS, enter the update rate in milliseconds.
- 8. Select which data is to be updated: Select the Update data set n checkbox.

4.1.6.5.1 Auto update mode message

The following message is sent by the gateway to the application when it is operated in auto update mode.

Parameter	Length	Value
Command	WORD	002Eh = Auto update message of the data set(s)
Data set 1 length	WORD	0 = Data set is not returned in data set data field. >0 = Length of data set
Data set 2 length	WORD	0 = Data set is not returned in data set data field. >0 = Length of data set
Data set 3 length	WORD	0 = Data set is not returned in data set data field. >0 = Length of data set
Data set 4 length	WORD	0 = Data set is not returned in data set data field. >0 = Length of data set
Data set data	Byte array (length dependent on the data set configuration)	Data set information

Table 58: Message in normal operation of auto update mode

4.1.7 Example of a TCP/IP process image

The following example shows a possible process image that is sent by a FXO-GENT gateway via TCP/IP in auto update mode:

Table 59: Example of a	TCP/IP process image
------------------------	----------------------

Byte values [Hex]	Part of the message	Significance		
00 2E	Command	Auto update of the data sets		
00 32	Command parameter	Length of data set 1: 50 bytes		
00 20		Length of data set 2: 32 bytes		
00 3C		Length of data set 3: 60 bytes		
00 3C		Length of data set 4: 60 bytes		

Byte values [Hex]	Part of the message	Significance		
03 FF 03 03		Logic results 0 3		
CO	-	Input values, module 1: C0 = 11000000 = Inputs I8 and I7 Active		
03	-	Input values, module 2: 03 = 00000011 = Inputs I2 and I1 Active		
3F 05 05 05 00 00 00 00 00 00	Data set 1	Input values of module 3 12		
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00	(default for byte assign- ments)	Output values of module 1 12		
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00		Not assigned		
52 A1 10 4C		Overall checksum (same value as the Flexi Soft checksum)		
52 A1 10 4C		Flexi Soft checksum		
00 00 00 00	Data set 2			
00 00 00 00				
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00		FX3-CPU0 and FX3-CPU1: reserved FX3-CPU2 and FX3-CPU3: ACR checksum		
FF FF FF FF		Status, module 0 (main module): OK		
FF FF FF FF		Status, module 1 (e.g. FX3-XTDI): OK		
FD FB FF FF		Status, module 2 (e.g. FX3-XTIO): Byte 0: FF = 11111111: No errors Byte 1: FF = 11111111: No errors Byte 2: FB = 11111011: Error in external test signal at input 3. Byte 3: FD = 11111101: Error: output 1 stuck at low		
FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF	Data set 3 1)	Status of modules 3 6: OK		
FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF		Status of modules 7 12 (no modules available)		
FF FF FF FF		Status, module 13 (e.g. FX0-GENT): OK		
FF FF FF FF		Status, module 14 (no module present)		

Byte values [Hex]	Part of the message	Significance
00 00 00 00		
00 00 00 00		
00 00 00 00		
00 00 00 00		
00 00 00 00		
00 00 00 00		
00 00 00 00		
00 00 00 00	Data set 4	Reserved
00 00 00 00		
00 00 00 00		
00 00 00 00		
00 00 00 00		
00 00 00 00		
00 00 00 00		
00 00 00 00		

1) The data from data set 3 is transferred in little endian format, i.e., as a 32-bit double word with the least significant byte in the leftmost position.

Exception: If TCP/IP sockets are used with the FXO-GENT, data from data set 3 is transferred in big endian format, i.e., as a 32-bit double word with the most significant byte in the leftmost position.

4.2 Fieldbus gateways

This chapter describes how to configure the following gateways:

- FX0-GPRO PROFIBUS DP gateway
- FXO-GCAN CANopen gateway
- FXO-GDEV DeviceNet gateway

4.2.1 FX0-GPR0 PROFIBUS DP gateway

The following Flexi Soft gateway can be used for PROFIBUS DP: FXO-GPRO.

4.2.1.1 Basic configuration – Setting the PROFIBUS address

The PROFIBUS DP address can be set either using the switches on the gateway or by using the configuration software.

Setting the PROFIBUS DP address using the hardware address switches

Set the PROFIBUS DP address with the hardware address switches on the front of the device: Then switch off the Flexi Soft system and switch back on again after at least 3 seconds. Also refer to the operating instructions "Flexi Soft Gateways Hardware" (SICK part number 8012662).

Setting the PROFIBUS DP address using the Flexi Soft Designer configuration software

- ► Set the address switch on the front of the device to "00".
- ► Start Flexi Soft Designer and load the hardware configuration, including the PROFI-BUS DP gateway. Then disconnect Flexi Soft Designer from the Flexi Soft system.
- Click on the Interfaces button above the main window and select the FXO-GPRO or double-click on the FXO-GPRO in the Hardware configuration to open the dialog box for gateway configuration.
- Click on the **Gateway configuration** button. The following dialog box is displayed:

🎦 Flexi Soft De	esigner 1.5.0 - [New project]<	unsaved>					
Project Dev	ice Extras	Baa (15)	.11				
* - 🌮 🖥	Com settings	nect Disconnect	Fransfer	Upload 📕 -			
Hardware	configuration 🛛 🚳 Logic editor	GPRO gateway [13] -	Report	2 Diagnostics	Juli Data Rec	corder	SICK Flexi Soft main module FX3-CPU2
		Input data block 0	1	12 -	Byte 💌] 🌁	
CPU to		Input data block 1	13	12 🔮	Byte 💌] 🕐	
PROFIBUS- DP		Input data block 2	25	12 🔅	Byte 💌] 🚰	
		Input data block 3	37	12 🕂	Byte 💌] 🚰	
T 🗄		Input data block 4	49	2 -	Byte 💌] 🕐	
DP to CPU	PROFIBUS address 3 The PROFIBUS address selected in the Flexi Soft Designer is effective only, if the address which on the device is "0".						Compare the configuration of the Alarm bitmask in the devices.
		Uutput data block U	1	12 🛨 🛤	Syte 💌		
		Output data block 1	13	12 🕂	Byte 💌		
		Output data block 2	25	12 🛨 🗄	Byte 💌		
		Output data block 3	37	12 😤	Byte 💌	· 🕈	
		Output data block 4	49	2 +	Byte 💌] 🚰	
							Machine Operator 🔛 Offline 🛕 Designer configuration is not verified
,							,

Figure 32: Setting the PROFIBUS DP address of the FXO-GPRO

- Enter the PROFIBUS address in the **PROFIBUS address** field.
- Click on Connect to switch to online mode.
- Click on Transfer to transfer the configuration to the Flexi Soft system.

i) NOTE

- A PROFIBUS address in the range 1 to 99 can be set by means of the hardware address switches.
- A PROFIBUS address in the range 3 to 125 can be set by means of the configuration software.
- The PROFIBUS master is not able to overwrite the PROFIBUS address.
- When you change an address setting, it only takes effect once the Flexi Soft system has been switched off and then back on again.
- The address set on the PROFIBUS DP gateway can be read out in online mode. To
 do this, click on the Read button above the PROFIBUS address field in the configuration window.

Data transmission rate

The data transmission rate is set automatically.

The maximum data transmission rate is 12 Mbit/s.

Configuration comparison of the alarm bitmask

This check box in the dialog box for the **Gateway configuration** is available for compatibility reasons and should not generally be changed. When loading configurations created with a version of Flexi Soft Designer < V1.3.1, the box is not checked. For configurations created with a version of Flexi Soft Designer > V1.3.1, the box is checked.

If this box is checked, the alarm bit masks in the device are updated by Flexi Soft Designer. This function is available for a FXO-GPRO with firmware version > V1.30.0. This makes it possible to adjust the scope of the alarms generated on the fieldbus side to new software versions of other modules.

If the status of this box is changed in a configuration that has already been verified, then this configuration must be verified again.

4.2.1.2 PROFIBUS – Data selection

Operating data transmitted by the FXO-GPRO

The GSD file of the FXO-GPRO provides input and output data blocks (virtual I/O device modules) that contain operating data. These five blocks have to be configured in a DP configurator in their natural numerical order (1, 2, 3, 4, 5). No other order is possible.



Figure 33: Example of a PROFIBUS DP configuration in the SIEMENS SIMATIC Manager software

- Depending on what PLC you are using, further modules may be displayed (e.g. "universal module"). These modules are not required and should be ignored.
- Data blocks 1 to 4 each contain 12 bytes while data block 5 contains 2 bytes.
- The content of the data blocks can be freely selected but it is pre-configured.

Table 60: Default content of input data blocks 1-5 of the FXO-GPRO

	Data block 1	Data block 2	Data block 3	Data block 4	Data block 5
	Input data	Input data	Input data	Input data	Input data
Byte 0	Input values, module 1	Output values, module 1	Logic result 0	Not assigned	Not assigned
Byte 1	Input values, module 2	Output values, module 2	Logic result 1	Not assigned	Not assigned

	Data block 1	Data block 2	Data block 3	Data block 4	Data block 5
	Input data	Input data	Input data	Input data	Input data
Byte 2	Input values, module 3	Output values, module 3	Logic result 2	Not assigned	
Byte 3	Input values, module 4	Output values, module 4	Logic result 3	Not assigned	
Byte 4	Input values, module 5	Output values, module 5	Direct gateway output values 1	Not assigned	
Byte 5	Input values, module 6	Output values, module 6	Direct gateway output values 2	Not assigned	
Byte 6	Input values, module 7	Output values, module 7	Direct gateway output values 3	Not assigned	Notavailable
Byte 7	Input values, module 8	Output values, module 8	Direct gateway output values 4	Not assigned	NOT available
Byte 8	Input values, module 9	Output values, module 9	Not assigned	Not assigned	
Byte 9	Input values, module 10	Output values, module 10	Not assigned	Not assigned	
Byte 10	Input values, module 11	Output values, module 11	Not assigned	Not assigned	
Byte 11	Input values, module 12	Output values, module 12	Not assigned	Not assigned	
Length	12 bytes	12 bytes	12 bytes	12 bytes	2 bytes

Detailed information on the content of the process image: see "Data transferred to the network (network input data sets)", page 128.

Setting the start address for the data blocks

- Start Flexi Soft Designer and load the hardware configuration, including the PROFI-BUS DP gateway. Then disconnect Flexi Soft Designer from the Flexi Soft system.
- Click on the Interfaces button above the main window and select the FXO-GPRO or double-click on the FXO-GPRO in the Hardware configuration to open the dialog box for gateway configuration.
- Click on the **Gateway configuration** button. The following dialog box is displayed:

<mark>ີ Flexi Soft Designer 1.5.0 - [New project]</mark> <ເ	insaved>		_ _ X
Project Device Extras	. D+4		
🛠 🗸 🏏 🛗 🥢 Com settings 🕂	ect	Upload	
Hardware configuration 🚯 Logic editor	GPRO gateway [13] - 🛐 Report	2 Diagnostics 🚆 Data Recorder	SICK Flexi Soft main module FX3-CPU2
CPU to PPORPUS- DP FIOLIBUS DP to CPU	Input data block 0 1 Input data block 1 13 Input data block 2 25 Input data block 3 37 Input data block 4 49	12 Byte ¥ # 2 Byte ¥ #	
PROFIBUS address Gotowy The PROFIBUS address sector in the Flex Soft bected in the Flex Soft be address which on the address which address			Compare the configuration of the Alarm bitmask in the devices.
	Output date block 0 1 Output date block 1 13 Output date block 2 25	12 Byte ¥ 44	
	Output data block 3 37	12 Byte 2 Byte	
			Machine Operator 🏥 Offline 🛕 Designer configuration is not verified

Figure 34: Configuration window for the PROFIBUS DP gateway

 Click on the button to the right of the required data block. The following dialog box is displayed:

Edit start address.	×
AB 🕇 🕂 AB12	
OK Cancel	

Figure 35: Editing data block start address

- Enter the desired new start address or change the start address using the arrows. The set address is automatically checked for plausibility (i.e., it is not possible to configure data blocks with overlapping address ranges).
- Click on **OK** to apply the new start address.

Information on how to configure the process image: see "Process image configuration", page 140 and the operating instructions "Flexi Soft in the Flexi Soft Designer configuration software" (SICK part number 8012998).

FX0-GPRO PROFIBUS DP diagnostic data

With the FXO-GPRO, diagnostic data is available via PROFIBUS standard DP-V0 diagnostics:

- Standard diagnostics (6 bytes)
- Device-related diagnostics: status messages or manufacturer-specific messages

Each Flexi Soft module supports a unique module ID. The gateway determines the manufacturer-specific diagnostic number based on this ID. In this way, it is possible to read out module-specific diagnostic texts from the GSD. The content of the diagnostic messages is shown in the following table.

Octet	Content	Comment
7	09h	Header
8	Flexi Soft module number	The module number (see below) of the Flexi Soft module that caused the diagnostic message
9	0	PROFIBUS slot number of the module. The PROFIBUS DP gateway supports five slots. However, these do not represent physical slots and all messages must therefore be assigned to slot 0 (the gateway itself).
10 (bits 0 2)	000, 001 or 010	000 = All errors outgoing, 001 = Incoming error, 010 = Outgoing error
10 (bits 3 7)	00000 11111	Alarm sequence number, is incremented with each change of state of octet 10, bit 0 2 (error incom- ing/outgoing) The alarm sequence number is not used for modules with firmware V1.30.0 and higher for reasons of con- formity with the PROFIBUS DP specification. These bits are therefore always 0 for these modules.
11	014	Position of the Flexi Soft module that caused the diag- nostic message 0 = Main module 1 = 1st expansion module 13 = 1st gateway 14 = 2nd gateway (relay modules are not counted.)
12 15	Variable	4 bytes with module-specific diagnostic data (see below)

Table 61: Content of the PROFIBUS diagnostic messages

The following table shows the module numbers of the Flexi Soft system.

Table 62: Flexi Soft module numbers

Module number	Module number [Hex]	Module
161	A1h	Flexi Soft main module (FX3-CPUx)
162	A2h	Expansion modules (FX3-XTIO, FX3-XTDI)
163	A3h	PROFIBUS DP gateway (FX0-GPR0)
164	A4h	CANopen gateway (FXO-GCAN)
165	A5h	DeviceNet gateway (FXO-GDEV)
166	A6h	Modbus TCP gateway (FXO-GMOD)
167	A7h	EtherNet/IP™ gateway (FX0-GENT)
168	A8h	PROFINET IO gateway (FXO-GPNT)
172	ACh	CC-Link gateway (on request)
175	AFh	SERCOS III gateway (on request)
176	BOh	EtherCAT gateway (FXO-GETC)
179	B3h	EFI-pro gateway (FX3-GEPR)
192	COh	Expansion module (FX0-STIO)
193	C1h	Motion control (FX3-MOCx)
194	C2h	Expansion module (FX3-XTDS)

Module number	Module number [Hex]	Module
195	C3h	Analog input module (FX3-ANA0)

The following table shows the module-specific diagnostic data (as defined in the GSD) and the corresponding error messages.

Table 63: PROFIBUS error messages

Module number [hex]	Diagnostic bit [Octet Bit]	Cause of error	Error message		
	12.0		Reserved		
	12.1		Internal error: internal tests failed.		
	12.2	Main mod- ule	External error		
	12.3		Reserved		
1	12.4		Configuration status of a module in the system is incompatible or invalid.		
	12.5		Voltage supply outside of the specified range		
	12.6		EFI1 communication error		
	12.7		EFI2 communication error		
	13.0 15.7		Reserved		

Module number [hex]	Diagnostic bit [Octet Bit]	Cause of error	Error message				
	12.0		Reserved				
	12.1		Internal error: internal tests failed.				
	12.2		External error				
	12.3		Reserved				
	12.4		Configuration is incompatible or invalid.				
	12.5		Voltage supply outside of the specified range				
	12.6 12.7		Reserved				
	13.0		Input 1–2 dual-channel evaluation: error				
	13.1		Input 3-4 dual-channel evaluation: error				
	13.2		Input 5–6 dual-channel evaluation: error				
	13.3		Input 7–8 dual-channel evaluation: error				
	13.4 13.7		Reserved				
	14.0		Input 1 external error for test signal. Check for stuck-at-high or wiring error.				
	14.1	FX3-XTIO/ FX3-XTDI	Input 2 external error for test signal. Check for stuck-at-high or cabling error.				
2	14.2		Input 3 external error for test signal. Check for stuck-at-high or cabling error.				
	14.3		Input 4 external error for test signal. Check for stuck-at-high or cabling error.				
	14.4		Input 5 external error for test signal. Check for stuck-at-high or cabling error.				
	14.5		Input 6 external error for test signal. Check for stuck-at-high or cabling error.				
	14.6		Input 7 external error for test signal. Check for stuck-at-high or cabling error.				
	14.7		Input 8 external error for test signal. Check for stuck-at-high or cabling error.				
	15.0		Output 1 test evaluation stuck-at-high error.				
	15.1		Output 1 test evaluation stuck-at-low error.				
	15.2		Output 2 test evaluation stuck-at-high error.				
	15.3		Output 2 test evaluation stuck-at-low error.				
	15.4		Output 3 test evaluation stuck-at-high error.				
	15.5		Output 3 test evaluation stuck-at-low error.				
	15.6		Output 4 test evaluation stuck-at-high error.				
	15.7		Output 4 test evaluation stuck-at-low error.				
	12.0		Reserved				
	12.1	DDOFIDUO	Internal error: internal tests failed.				
3	12.2 12.3	DP gatewav	Reserved				
	12.4	J	Configuration is incompatible or invalid.				
	12.5 15.7		Reserved				

Module number [hex]	Diagnostic bit [Octet Bit]	Cause of error	Error message				
	12.0		Reserved				
	12.1		Internal error: internal tests failed.				
4	12.2 12.3	CANopen gateway	Reserved				
	12.4	Batemay	Configuration is incompatible or invalid.				
	12.5 15.7		Reserved				
	12.0		Reserved				
	12.1		Internal error: internal tests failed.				
5	12.2 12.3	DeviceNet gateway	Reserved				
	12.4	Batemay	Configuration is incompatible or invalid.				
	12.5 15.7		Reserved				
	12.0		Reserved				
	12.1		Internal error: internal tests failed.				
6	12.2 12.3	Modbus TCP	Reserved				
	12.4	Batemay	Configuration is incompatible or invalid.				
	12.5 15.7		Reserved				
	12.0		Reserved				
	12.1		Internal error: internal tests failed.				
7	12.2 12.3	EtherNet/IP ™ gateway	Reserved				
	12.4	Batomay	Configuration is incompatible or invalid.				
	12.5 15.7		Reserved				
	12.0		Reserved				
	12.1	DDOCINETIO	Internal error: internal tests failed.				
8	12.2 12.3	gateway	Reserved				
	12.4	Barcomay	Configuration is incompatible or invalid.				
	12.5 15.7		Reserved				
	12.0		Reserved				
	12.1	00111	Internal error: internal tests failed.				
00	12.2 12.3	CC-Link gateway	Reserved				
	12.4	Barcomay	Configuration is incompatible or invalid.				
	12.5 15.7		Reserved				
	12.0		Reserved				
	12.1	a	Internal error: internal tests failed.				
OF	12.2 12.3	Sercos III gateway	Reserved				
	12.4	Barcomay	Configuration is incompatible or invalid.				
	12.5 15.7		Reserved				
	12.0		Reserved				
	12.1		Internal error: internal tests failed.				
10	12.2 12.3	EtherCAT gateway	Reserved				
	12.4	6	Configuration is incompatible or invalid.				
	12.5 15.7		Reserved				

Module number [hex]	Diagnostic bit [Octet Bit]	Cause of error	Error message		
	12.0		Reserved		
	12.1		Internal error: Internal tests have failed.		
13	12.2 12.3	EFI-pro gate- way	Reserved		
	12.4		Configuration is incompatible or invalid.		
	12.5 15.7		Reserved		
14 1F	12.0 15.7	Other gate- ways	Reserved		
	12.0		Reserved		
	12.1		Internal error: internal tests failed.		
	12.2 12.3		Reserved		
20	12.4		Configuration is incompatible or invalid.		
20	12.5	FA0-3110	Voltage supply outside of the specified range		
	12.6		Reserved		
	12.7		Output load (overcurrent) monitoring		
	13.0 15.7		Reserved		

Module number [hex]	Diagnostic bit [Octet Bit]	Cause of error	Error message		
	12.0		Reserved		
	12.1		Internal error: internal tests failed.		
	12.2 12.3		Reserved		
	12.4		Configuration is incompatible or invalid.		
	12.5		Reserved		
	12.6		Encoder 1 status		
	12.7		Encoder 2 status		
	13.0		Encoder 1 teach status		
	13.1		Encoder 2 teach status		
	13.2 13.3		Reserved		
	13.4	FX3-MOCx	User-defined status bit 1 ¹⁾		
	13.5		User-defined status bit 2 ¹⁾		
	13.6		User-defined status bit 3 ¹⁾		
	13.7		User-defined status bit 4 ¹⁾		
21	14.0		User-defined monitoring bit 1		
21	14.1		User-defined monitoring bit 2		
	14.2		User-defined monitoring bit 3		
	14.3		User-defined monitoring bit 4		
	14.4		User-defined monitoring bit 5		
	14.5		User-defined monitoring bit 6		
	14.6		User-defined monitoring bit 7		
	14.7		User-defined monitoring bit 8		
	15.0		User-defined monitoring bit 9		
	15.1		User-defined monitoring bit 10		
	15.2		User-defined monitoring bit 11		
	15.3		User-defined monitoring bit 12		
	15.4		User-defined monitoring bit 13		
	15.5		User-defined monitoring bit 14		
	15.6		User-defined monitoring bit 15		
	15.7		User-defined monitoring bit 16		

Module number [hex]	Diagnostic bit [Octet Bit]	Cause of error	Error message			
	12.0		Reserved			
	12.1		Internal error: internal tests failed.			
	12.2 12.3		Reserved			
	12.4		Configuration is incompatible or invalid.			
	12.5		Power supply of the outputs			
	12.6		Reserved			
	12.7		Output load (overcurrent) monitoring			
	13.0		Input 1-2 dual-channel evaluation: error detected			
	13.1		Input 3-4 dual-channel evaluation: error detected			
	13.2	FX3-XTDS	Input 5-6 dual-channel evaluation: error detected			
22	13.3		Input 7-8 dual-channel evaluation: error detected			
	13.4 13.7		Reserved			
	14.0		External test signal Input 1: error			
	14.1		External test signal Input 2: error			
	14.2		External test signal Input 3: error			
	14.3		External test signal Input 4: error			
	14.4		External test signal Input 5: error			
	14.5		External test signal Input 6: error			
	14.6		External test signal Input 7: error			
	14.7		External test signal Input 8: error			
	15.0 15.7		Reserved			
	12.0		Reserved			
	12.1		Internal error: internal tests failed.			
23	12.2 12.3	FX3-ANAO	Reserved			
	12.4		Configuration is incompatible or invalid.			
	12.5 15.7		Reserved			
24 3F	12.0 15.7	Other mod- ules	Reserved			

¹⁾ The status of this bit can be defined for a specific application in the FX3-MOCx logic, e.g. in order to indicate prohibited movements of an axis that were detected by an FX3-MOCx function block.

4.2.2 FX0-GCAN CANopen gateway

4.2.2.1 Setting CANopen address

Overview

The CANopen address and the data transmission rate can be set using the switches on the gateway or by using the configuration software. Also see the operating instructions entitled "Flexi Soft Gateway Hardware" (SICK part number 8012662).

Important information

I NOTE

- The hardware address switches can be used to set an address ranging from 1 to 99.
- With the configuration software, an address can be set ranging from 1 to 127.
- The CANopen master is not able to overwrite the address.
- If you use the configuration software to set the CANopen address and the data transmission rate, the settings will take effect as soon as the configuration is transferred (i.e., without having to switch the Flexi Soft system off and on first).
- Exception: If the system is in the busoff state, the device has to be switched off and back on again for the address change to take effect.

Procedure

Setting the address and data transmission rate using the configuration software

- 1. Set the address switch on the front of the device to "00".
- 2. Start Flexi Soft Designer and load the hardware configuration, including the CANopen gateway. Then disconnect Flexi Soft Designer from the Flexi Soft system.
- 3. Click on **Interfaces** above the main window and select the FXO-GCAN or double-click on the FXO-GCAN in the **Hardware configuration** to open the dialog box for gateway configuration.
- 4. Click on **Gateway configuration**. The following dialog box is displayed:



Figure 36: Setting the CANopen address of the FXO-GCAN

- 5. Select the CANopen address in the **CANopen address** field.
- 6. Select the data transmission rate in the CANopen baud rate field.
- 7. Click on **Connect** to switch to online mode.
- 8. Click on Transfer to transfer the configuration to the Flexi Soft system.

4.2.2.2 Selection of data

Each CANopen device stores its data in objects, which are listed in the object directory. The service data objects (SDOs) primarily contain the CANopen configuration data, while the process data is stored in process data objects (PDOs). Communication objects are used to read and write these SDOs and PDOs and to control the devices.

PCS – predefined connection set

The predefined connection set provides a simple CAN identifier structure. The FXO-GCAN gateway provides communication objects that can be addressed or sent using these CAN identifiers.

The PCS consists of 2 broadcast objects (NMT and SYNC) and a total of 12 peer-to-peer objects. Each of these objects has a unique 11-bit CAN identifier consisting of a function code and a device address. The device address for the broadcast objects is 0, that of the other objects is in the range from 1 to 127.

Table 64: Structure of the CAN identifier

Bit number										
10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Function	code			Device a	address					

Table 65: PCS communication objects

Object	CAN-ID	Meaning
Broadcast objects		
NMT	00h	Network management
SYNC	80h	SYNC message
Peer-to-Peer objects		
EMERGENCY	081h 0FFh	Status message
TxPD01	181h 1FFh	Send process data object 1
RxPD01	201h 27Fh	Receive process data object 1
TxPD02	281h 2FFh	Send process data object 2
RxPDO2	301h 37Fh	Receive process data object 2
TxPD03	381h 3FFh	Send process data object 3
RxPD03	401h 47Fh	Receive process data object 3
TxPDO4	481h 4FFh	Send process data object 4
RxPDO4	501h 57Fh	Receive process data object 4
TxSDO	581h 5FFh	Send service data object
RxSDO	601h 67Fh	Receive service data object
NMT ErrorControl	701h 77Fh	Node guarding

Each object starts with its CAN identifier, followed by the RTR (remote transmission request) bit, followed by the data length code (DLC), followed by 0 to 8 data bytes. The DLC (4 bits) indicates the number of data bytes.

4.2.2.2.2 NMT – Network management

NMT – Network management

The NMT broadcast object is used to start, stop or initialize CANopen devices. A device in the CANopen network must assume the role of NMT controller for this purpose. This is typically the PLC. All other devices are considered NMT devices. NMT services are broadcast services to which the devices do not generate responses.

All NMT objects start with the CAN ID 00h.

Broadcast service for an NMT device with address N

Table 66: Network management for an NMT device with address N

CAN-ID	DLC			Da	ata		
00h	2	OP	N				

Broadcast service for all NMT devices

Table 67: Network management for all NMT devices

CAN-ID	DLC			Da	ata		
00h	2	OP	0				

OP	NMT command	Definition
80h	Change to Pre-Operational	After booting, an NMT device automatically goes into the pre-operational state. In this state, communication via SDOs is allowed but not via PDOs. The NMT device can be switched from another state into this state.
O1h	Change to Operational	The operational state is reached from the pre-opera- tional state. In this state, communication via PDOs is possible and the CANopen device responds to SYNC commands. Note: When transitioning to the operational NMT state, every device sends a TxPDO with transmission type = 255 to ensure the NMT controller is informed of the current input configuration.
02h	Change to Prepared/Stop- ped	Communication via SDO or PDO is not possible in this state and the device also does not react to SYNC commands.
81h	Change to Reset Node	Initiates a reinitialization of the CANopen functionality in the NMT device.
82h	Change to Reset Communi- cation	Initiates a reinitialization of the CANopen functionality in the NMT device; the toggle bit for node guarding is set to 0.

Example for resetting the entire communication

The following NMT object (CAN ID = 00h) contains 2 data bytes (DLC = 2). Data byte 1 contains the Reset Communication command (82h), while data byte 2 addresses this command to all devices in the CANopen network (address = 0):

Table 68: Example NMT object for resetting all communication

CAN-ID	DLC			Da	ata		
00h	2	82h	0				

4.2.2.2.3

SYNC

SYNC

The SYNC command causes all TxPDOs of a CANopen device to be sent. It is therefore possible to poll the device using SYNC.

Table 69: Polling inputs using SYNC

CAN-ID	DLC		Da	ata		
80h	0					

The device sends all input values when it receives this command. All TxPDOs are sent.

In order to ensure that the device automatically sends the current input values when it receives a SYNC command, the transmission type for the affected PDOs must be set to 1 (cyclic, synchronous). The device must also be in the operational state.

Further topics

• table 96

4.2.2.2.4 Emergency

Emergency

A CANopen device with the address N sends an emergency message to inform the other devices of an error state.

Table 70: Emergency messages

CAN-ID	DLC		Data									
80h + N	8	ErrL	ErrL ErrH Err-Reg M1 M2 M3 M4 M5									
ErrL, Errŀ	ł	Emergen 7001h	Emergency error code, 16-bit low byte/high byte 7001h 7003h: Generic error									
Err-Reg		Error regi	ster, CAN	open obje	ct SDO 10	01h						
M1	Module position of the module causing the error in the Flexi Soft system. The module position is displayed in the configuration software. The main module is always at position 0, the gateways are always at positions 13 and 14.								stem. main 5 13 and			
M2 M5	5	4 bytes o	f module-	specific st	atus bits.	Active bit	s have the	value 1.				

The diagnostic bits for M2 to M5 are assigned as follows:

Table 71: CANopen Emergency, diagnostic bits M2 to M5

Bit 0	Bit 1	 Bit 7	Bit 8	 Bit 31
M5.0	M5.1	 M5.7	M4.0	 M2.7

Module-specific emergency status bits and messages

The status bits have the following meaning unless otherwise specified:

- 0 = Error
- 1 = No error

Table 72: Main module emergency messages

	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	
Byte 0	EFI2 com- munication error	EFI1 com- munication error	Voltage sup- ply outside of the speci- fied range	Configura- tion status of a module in the sys- tem is incompati- ble or inva- lid.	Reserved	Summary of bits 0.5 to 3.7 (exter- nal error)	Internal error: Inter- nal tests have failed.	Reserved	
Byte 1 3	Reserved								

Table 73: Emergency messages FX3-XTIO/FX3-XTDI

	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
Byte 0	Reserved		Voltage sup- ply outside of the speci- fied range	Configura- tion is incompati- ble or inva- lid.	Reserved	Summary of bits 0.5 to 3.7 (exter- nal error)	Internal error: Inter- nal tests have failed.	Reserved
Byte 1	Reserved				Input 7–8 dual-chan- nel evalua- tion: error	Input 5-6 dual-chan- nel evalua- tion: error	Input 3-4 dual-chan- nel evalua- tion: error	Input 1–2 dual-chan- nel evalua- tion: error

	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
Byte 2	Input 8	Input 7	Input 6	Input 5	Input 4	Input 3	Input 2	Input 1
	external	external	external	external	external	external	external	external
	error for	error for						
	test signal.	test signal.						
	Check for	Check for						
	stuck-at-	stuck-at-	stuck-at-	stuck-at-	stuck-at-	stuck-at-	stuck-at-	stuck-at-
	high or	high or						
	cabling	cabling	cabling	cabling	cabling	cabling	cabling	cabling
	error.	error.	error.	error.	error.	error.	error.	error.
Byte 3	Output 4	Output 4	Output 3	Output 3	Output 2	Output 2	Output 1	Output 1
	test evalua-	test evalua-						
	tion stuck-	tion stuck-						
	at-low error	at-high error						

Table 74: Gateway emergency messages

	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
Byte O	Reserved	Communi- cation into the net- work. FX3-GEPR only: Bit 6 corresponds to the behavior of the NS LED.	Reserved	Configura- tion is incompati- ble or inva- lid.	Reserved		Internal error: Inter- nal tests have failed.	Reserved
Byte 1 3	Reserved							

Table 75: Emergency messages FX0-STI0

	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
Byte 0	Output load (overcur- rent) moni- toring	Reserved	Voltage sup- ply outside of the speci- fied range	Configura- tion is incompati- ble or inva- lid.	Reserved	Summary of bits 0.5 to 3.7 (exter- nal error)	Internal error: Inter- nal tests have failed.	Reserved
Byte 1 3	Reserved							

Table 76: Emergency messages FX3-MOCx

	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
Byte 0	Encoder 2 status	Encoder 1 status	Reserved	Configura- tion is incompati- ble or inva- lid.	Reserved	Summary of bits 0.5 to 1.7 (exter- nal error)	Internal error: Inter- nal tests have failed.	Operational status of the module (1 = Run, 0 = Other)
Byte 1	User- defined sta- tus bit 4 ¹⁾	User- defined sta- tus bit 3 ¹⁾	User- defined sta- tus bit 2 ¹⁾	User- defined sta- tus bit 1 ¹⁾	Reserved		Encoder 2 teach status	Encoder 1 teach status
Byte 2	User- defined monitor bit 8	User- defined monitor bit 7	User- defined monitor bit 6	User- defined monitor bit 5	User- defined monitor bit 4	User- defined monitor bit 3	User- defined monitor bit 2	User- defined monitor bit 1
Byte 3	User- defined monitor bit 16	User- defined monitor bit 15	User- defined monitor bit 14	User- defined monitor bit 13	User- defined monitor bit 12	User- defined monitor bit 11	User- defined monitor bit 10	User- defined monitor bit 9

¹⁾ The status of this bit can be defined in the FX3-MOCx logic to suit the application, e.g., to indicate impermissible movements of an axis that were detected by an FX3-MOCx function block.

Table 77: Emergency messages FX3-XTDS

	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
Byte 0	Output load (overcur- rent) moni- toring	Reserved	Voltage sup- ply outside of the speci- fied range	Configura- tion is incompati- ble or inva- lid.	Reserved	Summary of bits 0.5 to 3.7 (exter- nal error)	Internal error: Inter- nal tests have failed.	Reserved
Byte 1	Reserved				Input 7–8 dual-chan- nel evalua- tion: error detected.	Input 5–6 dual-chan- nel evalua- tion: error detected.	Input 3–4 dual-chan- nel evalua- tion: error detected.	Input 1–2 dual-chan- nel evalua- tion: error detected.
Byte 2	Input 8 external test signal: error	Input 7 external test signal: error	Input 6 external test signal: error	Input 5 external test signal: error	Input 4 external test signal: error	Input 3 external test signal: error	Input 2 external test signal: error	Input 1 external test signal: error
Byte 3	Reserved							

Table 78: Emergency messages FX3-ANA0

	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit O
Byte 0	Sensor AI2 lower input range undercut	Sensor Al1 upper input range exceeded	Sensor Al1 lower input range undercut	Configura- tion is incompati- ble or inva- lid.	Reserved		Internal error: Inter- nal tests have failed.	Reserved
Byte 1	Upper proc- ess range exceeded	Lower proc- ess range undercut	Discrepancy error	Sensor AI2 upper proc- ess range exceeded	Sensor AI2 lower proc- ess range undercut	Sensor AI1 upper proc- ess range exceeded	Sensor AI1 lower proc- ess range undercut	Sensor AI2 upper input range exceeded
Byte 2 3	Reserved							

Node guarding

4.2.2.2.5

Node guarding

An NMT controller (e.g., a PLC with an integrated CANopen controller) uses the NMT error control object to detect the failure of an NMT device with the address N. The NMT device must respond to the NMT controller request within the node guarding time. The node guarding time must be monitored by the NMT controller.

The NMT controller sends a CAN message with the identifier 700h + node ID and RTR bit (remote transmission request).

Table 79: NMT controller request

CAN-ID	RTR	DLC	Data							
700h + N	1	0								

The device (e.g., the FXO-GCAN) then sends the byte 1 status byte with the following content:

Table 80: Device response

CAN-ID	DLC		Data								
700h + N	1	Byte1									

Table 81: Status byte Byte 1

Bit	Significance
7	Toggle bit, changes value between two sequential requests

Bit	Significance	
6 0	NMT status	4 = Stopped
		5 = Operational
		127 = Pre-Operational

Bootup

On bootup, the gateway sends a bootup message with the CAN ID 700h+N, DLC = 1 and Byte 1 = 0.

Heartbeat producer

If the gateway is configured as heartbeat producer (i.e. if SDO 1017h contains a value for the heartbeat producer time, see table 91, page 105), it sends a cyclic message with the CAN ID 700h+N, DLC = 1 and Byte 1 = 05h. The toggle bit (bit 7 of byte 1) is always 0.

Heartbeat consumer

If the gateway is configured as a heartbeat consumer (i.e., if SDO 1016.1h contains a value for the heartbeat consumer time, see table 91, page 105), then at least one node guarding message must be received within the configured heartbeat consumer time (typically from an NMT controller).

4.2.2.2.6 PDO communication

PDO communication

Process Data Objects (PDOs) are the real-time objects of the CANopen fieldbus. They are sent without protocol overhead, i.e. the receiver does not send any confirmation.

The FXO-GCAN provides four Transmit Process Data Objects (TxPDOs) containing the operating data that is to be sent into the network and four Receive Process Data Objects (RxPDOs) for the operating data received from the network.

CANopen objects are addressed via 11-bit CAN identifiers. As the default, the CAN identifier of each object is derived from the object type and configured CANopen device address. The CAN identifiers of the PDOs can be changed with the SDOs 1400h to 1403h for the RxPDOs and the SDOs 1800h to 1803h for the TxPDOs ("PDO linking").

I) NOTE

- Each Process Data Object contains 8 bytes.
- The default content of the Process Data Objects can be changed using the configuration software.

	PD01	PD02	PD03	PDO4
	Input data set 1	Input data set 2	Input data set 3	Input data set 4
Byte 0	Logic result 0	Input values, mod- ule 5	Output values, module 1	Output values, module 9
Byte 1	Logic result 1	Input values, mod- ule 6	Output values, module 2	Output values, module 10
Byte 2	Logic result 2	Input values, mod- ule 7	Output values, module 3	Output values, module 11
Byte 3	Logic result 3	Input values, mod- ule 8	Output values, module 4	Output values, module 12
Byte 4	Input values, mod- ule 1	Input values, mod- ule 9	Output values, module 5	Direct gateway output values 1
Byte 5	Input values, mod- ule 2	Input values, mod- ule 10	Output values, module 6	Direct gateway output values 2
Byte 6	Input values, mod- ule 3	Input values, mod- ule 11	Output values, module 7	Direct gateway output values 3
Byte 7	Input values, mod- ule 4	Input values, mod- ule 12	Output values, module 8	Direct gateway output values 4

Table 82: Default content of the Transmit Process Data Objects (TxPDOs) of the FXO-GCAN

NOTE

i

- The process data can also be written and read using the Service Data Objects SDO 6000h and SDO 6200h. Simple access via SDO is recommended for diagnostic purposes. The faster PDO communication should be used in normal operation.
- After startup or a configuration change (either via the CANopen master or via the configuration software), the MS LED of the CANopen gateways flashes Red/green until a first transmit/receive data exchange by means of PDO or SDO 6000h/SDO 6200h has taken place in the CANopen network.

TxPD01 ... 4

A transmit PDO transmits data from the CANopen gateway to a CANopen device.

Table 83: TxPD01 ... 4

CAN-ID	DLC		Data							
181h 1FFh	8	B1	B2	B3	В4	B5	B6	B7	B8	
281h 2FFh	8	В9	B10	B11	B12	B13	B14	B15	B16	
381h 3FFh	8	B17	B18	B19	B20	B21	B22	B23	B24	
481h 4FFh	8	B25	B26	B27	B28	B29	B30	B31	B32	

B1 ... B32: CAN telegram bytes as mapped in the network input data.

The gateway sends one or more TxPDOs if at least one of the following events occurs:

- At last one input or output byte has changed its value and the transmission type for the TxPDO containing this byte has the value 255.
- At last one input or output byte has changed its value and the gateway receives a SYNC command and at least one TxPDO has the transmission type 0.
- If the transmission type is n = 1 ... 240, then n SYNC commands are required for the TxPDO to be sent.

- The transmission type for a TxPDO is 254 or 255 and the event timer (SDO 1800.5h for TxPDO1) has a value n > 0. In this case, this TxPDO is sent every n ms.
- A TxPDO can also be polled via a Remote Transmission Request (RTR). This requires a CAN telegram to the gateway containing the CAN ID of the desired TxPDO with DLC = 0 and RTR = 1.

The operational status of the device must be **Operational** for all transmission types (see table 67, page 98).

RxPD01 ... 4

A receive PDO transmits data from a CANopen device to the CANopen gateway.

Table 84: RxPD01 ... 4

CAN-ID	DLC		Data							
201h 1FFh	8	B1	B2	B3	B4	B5	B6	B7	B8	
301h 2FFh	8	В9	B10	B11	B12	B13	B14	B15	B16	
401h 3FFh	8	B17	B18	B19	B20	B21	B22	B23	B24	
501h 4FFh	8	B25	B26	B27	B28	B29	B30	B31	B32	

B1 ... B32: CAN telegram bytes as shown in the gateway input data.

Transmission type 255 is the default for all RxPDOs. This means that the gateway immediately forwards the received RxPDO data to the main module. This setting cannot be changed.

4.2.2.2.7 SDO communication

SD0 communication

SDOs are Service Data Objects. These objects contain a wide range of different data. This also includes configuration data as well as input and output data. Unlike with PDO communication, reception of each SDO is answered on protocol level, i.e. the receiving device sends a confirmation.

The following protocols are supported in this CANopen PCS implementation:

- SDO Download Expedited (write SDO)
- SDO Upload Expedited (read SDO)
- Upload SDO Segment Protocol (segmented reading of an SDO)

SDO Download Expedited (write SDO)

The client sends a request to server N. The 16-bit index and the subindex for the SDO to be written are contained in this message. The request additionally contains four data bytes with the data to be written.

Table 85: Write SDO

CAN-ID	DLC		Data								
600h + N	8	23h	SD0_L	SDO_H	SUB	Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4		

SDO_L = SDO index, low byte

SDO_H = SDO index, high byte

SUB = SDO subindex

The server then replies with a confirmation message:

Table 86: SDO write confirmation

CAN-ID	DLC	Data							
580h + N	8	60h	SDO_L	SDO_H	SUB	Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4

Bytes 1 to 4 in the write confirmation message contain zeros.

SDO Upload Expedited (read SDO)

The client requests the content of an SDOs with a request to server N. The 16-bit index and the subindex for the SDO to be read are contained in this message. Bytes 1 to 4 in the read request message contain zeros.

Table 87: Read SDO

CAN-ID	DLC	.C Data							
600h + N	8	40h	SD0_L	SDO_H	SUB	Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4

The server replies with the following message: Bytes 1 to 4 contain the value of the requested object.

Table 88: SDO read confirmation

CAN-ID	DLC	Data							
580h + N	8	43h	SD0_L	SDO_H	SUB	Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4

CANopen data types UDINT and UINT

To transmit the data types UDINT or UINT, the data must be in Intel format or little endian format. For example, the 32-bit value 12345678h in the data bytes 5, 6, 7 and 8 must be transmitted in the following sequence: [5] = 78, [6] = 56, [7] = 34, [8] = 12.

This also applies to the SDO index in data bytes 2 and 3, which has the data type UINT. This means that the low byte is transmitted in data byte 2 and the high byte in data byte 3.

Example: The following messages are required in order to read SDO 1003.1h of the CANopen device with the device address 2. The data type of the data to be read is UDINT.

The client sends:

Table 89: Read SDO (example)

CAN-ID	DLC	Data							
602h	8	40h	03h	10h	01h	00h	00h	00h	00h

The server responds:

Table 90: SDO read conformation (example)

CAN-ID	DLC	DLC Data							
582h	8	43h	03h	10h	01h	08h	00h	50h	02h

The response data combined produce the 32-bit word 02500008h.

4.2.2.2.8 SDO object directory

SDO object directory

Each CANopen device manages its SDOs in an object directory. The complete object directory is formally described in an EDS file. Many CANopen tools can read this EDS file and as a result know the object characteristics of the CANopen device.

The following table shows all SDOs of the FXO-GCAN gateway.

Table 91: Supported SDOs

SDO	Туре
1000h	Device type

SDO	Туре
1001h	Error register
1003h	Error list (error history)
1005h	COB ID SYNC
1008h	Device name
1009h	Hardware version
100Ah	Software version
100Ch	Guard time
100Dh	Life time factor
1014h	COB ID EMGY (available from version V1.30.0)
1016h	Heartbeat consumer time
1017h	Heartbeat producer time
1018h	Identification
1027h	Module list
1400h 1403h	Communication parameters for RxPD01 4
1600h 1603h	Mapping parameters for RxPDO1 4
1800h 1803h	Communication parameters for TxPD01 4
1A00h 1A03h	Mapping parameters for TxPDO1 4
3100h	Module status bits
3200h	Config CRC
3300h	Module type code
6000h	Process data input objects
6200h	Process data output objects

Detailed information on these SDOs is provided in the CANopen draft standard DS 301 V4.02 (DSP 301 V4.1).

SDO 1001h: Error register

The error register (SINT) contains an error bit that indicates whether an error is present. A "generic error" has been detected if bit 0 is set to 1.

SDO 1003h: Error list (error history)

SDO 1003h is an array that contains the last 10 error codes reported by the gateway via emergency messages. Array index 0 contains the number of error codes that have been recorded in SDO 1003h.

A new error is recorded in index 1, and older errors are then renumbered in this case (incremented by 1). The array index can be overwritten externally with a 0, which will clear the array completely.

- Not all errors that are reported via emergency messages are recorded in SDO 1003h, rather only the listed errors: "Emergency", page 99.
- The entries in SDO 1003h are in UDINT format and are normally divided into 16 bits of error code and 16 bits of additional information. The module status diagnostics (4 bytes) are entered here in the case of an emergency message.

SDO 1005h: COB ID SYNC

SDO 1005h contains the COB ID of the SYNC object. This value is 80h as default, but can be changed.

NOTE

i

If the COB ID of the SYNC object is to be changed, it must be ensured that the new COB ID is not already assigned to another communication object.

SDO 1008h: Device name

SD0 1008h contains a device name (VISIBLE STRING).

This SDO cannot be read using a simple "SDO Upload Expedited". Instead, the "Upload SDO segment protocol" (client command specifier ccs = 3) must be used, as described in the CANopen specification DS 301.

SDO 1009h: Hardware version

SD0 1009h contains the current hardware version of the device (VISIBLE STRING).

This SDO cannot be read using a simple "SDO Upload Expedited". Instead, the "Upload SDO segment protocol" (client command specifier ccs = 3) must be used, as described in the CANopen specification DS 301.

SDO 100Ah: Software version

SDO 100Ah contains the current software version of the device (VISIBLE STRING).

This SDO cannot be read using a simple "SDO Upload Expedited". Instead, the "Upload SDO segment protocol" (client command specifier ccs = 3) must be used, as described in the CANopen specification DS 301.

SDO 100Ch: Guard time

The product of guard time (UINT) and life time factor (SINT) results in the life guarding time.

Life Guarding Time (ms) = Guard Time (ms) × Life Time Factor

The master must send a node guarding message to the slave at least once during the life guarding time. If the life guarding time is exceeded (life guarding error), the gateway reports a cable break error and sets all process data from the network to 0; the NS LED starts to flash \bigcirc Red.

Life guarding is activated in the slave by the first node guarding message if the set life guarding time is not 0. If the guard time or life time factor is set to 0 after life guarding has been activated, life guarding will be deactivated (see "Guarding protocols", page 113).

SDO 100Dh: Life time factor

SDO 100Dh contains the life time factor (SINT), see SDO 100Ch.



The life time factor must be either = 0 (deactivated) or \geq 1.5.

SDO 1016h: Heartbeat consumer time

The gateway is configured as the heartbeat consumer if SDO 1016h contains a value greater than 0 for the heartbeat consumer time. The heartbeat consumer time is given in milliseconds.

The NMT master must send at least one node guarding message to the slave within this time. If the heartbeat consumer time is exceeded (life guarding error), the gateway reports a cable break error and sets all process data from the network to 0; the NS LED starts to flash Red.

SDO 1017h: Heartbeat producer time

The gateway can also function as a heartbeat producer, i.e. send a heartbeat signal. This allows another device to recognize whether the heartbeat producer (i.e. the gateway) is still functioning correctly.

The heartbeat producer time is given in milliseconds. It is rounded up to the next highest multiple of four for internal processing. If the heartbeat time is set to 0, the heartbeat signal is deactivated.

The heartbeat signal consists of a cyclic CAN message with the identifier 700h + device address.

It is not possible to use heartbeat signals and life guarding messages at the same time because both functions use the same CAN identifier (see "Guarding protocols", page 113).

SDO 1018h: Identification

This SDO contains basic information about the gateway.

Table 92: Content of SDO 1018h

Sub index	Mapping	Format	Description
1	Manufacturer ID	UDINT	Unique ID number of the manufacturer (e.g. SICK)
2	Product code	UDINT	Device variant
3	Revision number	UDINT	Software version of the device
4	Serial number	UDINT	Serial number of the device

SDO 1027h: Module list

The module list contain the module type and module ID of all Flexi Soft modules in the system.

Table 93: Content of SDO 1027h

Sub index	Module	Format
1	Main module	SINT
2 13	Expansion modules	SINT
14, 15	Gateways	SINT

Module types and module IDs: see "Emergency", page 99. The value for free module slots is 0.
SD0 1400h ... 1403h: Communication parameters for RxPD01 to RxPD04

The communication parameters for RxPD01 to RxPD04 can be configured with SD0 1400h to 1403h. For example, SD0 1400h defines the parameters for RxPD01 etc.

Table 94: Content of SDO 1400h ... 1403h

Sub index	Mapping	Format	Description
1	COB-ID	UDINT	CAN identifier for this PDO, write-protected
2	Receive mode	SINT	Fix 255 (asynchronous mode)

The receive mode (read/write) determines how the PDO shall be received. Receive mode is set to 255 (asynchronous mode) for the RxPDOs. In this mode, the data of a received RxPDO is routed directly to the outputs.

i NOTE

If receive mode is set to a value other than 255, an error code will be generated (abort code 0609 0030h, invalid parameter value).

SDO 1600h ... 1603h: Mapping parameters for RxPDO1 to RxPDO4

This SDO cannot be used because mapping of the RxPDOs takes place using the configuration software (see table 84, page 104).

SD0 1800h ... 1803h: Communication parameters for TxPD01 to TxPD04

The communication parameters for TxPD01 to TxPD04 can be configured with SD0 1800h to 1803h. For example, SD0 1800h defines the parameters for TxPD01 etc.

Sub index	Mapping	Format	Description
1	COB-ID	UDINT	CAN identifier for this PDO, write-protected
2	Transmission type	SINT	Determines when the PDO is to be sent
5	Event timer	UINT	In milliseconds

As default, the transmission type of all TxPDOs is set to 255 (asynchronous mode, event-controlled).

The event timer contains the time in milliseconds for the cyclic transmission of the TxPDOs.

Transmission types for the TxPDOs

Table 96: Transmission types for the TxPDOs

TxPDO	Synchronous	Asynchronous	RTR
1, 2, 3, 4	0, 1 240	254, 255	253

NOTE

If the transmission type is set to an invalid value, an error code will be generated (abort code 0030 0030h, invalid parameter value).

Synchronous: Synchronous transmission type 0 means that the TxPDO will be sent after a SYNC command is received, but only if data has changed. The synchronous transmission types $n = 1 \dots 240$ define that the TxPDO will be sent after the n-th SYNC command is received.

Asynchronous, event-controlled in the event of a change of state and by the timer: The asynchronous transmission type 254/255 means that the TxPDO is sent every time a change is made to at least one input bit included in this PDO or when the event timer has elapsed. For example, if the event timer has a value of 500, this means that the gateway sends the respective TxPDO every 500 ms.

RTR, on request: The transmission type 253 means that the TxPDO can be requested by an RTR (Remote Transmission Request). This requires a CAN message to the gateway with DLC = 0, RTR = 1 and the COB ID of the TxPDO. The gateway then replies with the requested TxPDO.

SDO 1A00h ... 1A03h: Mapping parameters for the TxPDOs

This SDO cannot be used because mapping of the TxPDOs takes place using the configuration software (see table 82, page 103 and see table 83, page 103).

SDO 3100h: Module status bits

SDO 3100h contains the module status bits of the Flexi Soft system (see "Emergency", page 99). Active bits have the value 0.

Tahle	97.	Content	of SDO	3100h
lable	91.	Content	01 300	310011

SDO array	Data set parameters	Module	Size
3100h, byte 1	Status Module 0	Main module	UDINT
3100h, byte 2	Status Module 1	Expansion	UDINT
3100h, byte 14	Status Module 13	Gateway	UDINT
3100h, byte 15	Status Module 14	Gateway	UDINT



NOTE

The positions of the modules are numbered from 0 to 14 in the configuration software. The subindex for SD0 3100h is therefore = module position + 1.

SDO 3100h can only be read.

SDO 3200h: Config CRC

SDO 3200h contains the Flexi Soft checksums in big endian format (inverted UDINT format).

SDO 3300h: Module type code

SDO 3300h contains the type codes of the max. 15 modules in the Flexi Soft system in SINT format (8 bytes per module = 120 bytes).

Table 98: Module type code in SDO 3300h

Byte	Bit	Value	Code	Designation
0	03	System		
		07h	FX	Flexi Soft safety controller
	4 7	Safety in	tegrity level	
		00h	0	None
		01h	1	SIL1
		02h	2	SIL2
		03h	3	SIL3

Byte	Bit	Value	Code	Designation
1	0 7	Module type		
		00h	FX3-CPU0	Main module of the Flexi Soft safety controller
		01h	FX3-CPU1	Main module of the Flexi Soft safety controller with EFI
		02h	FX3-CPU2	Main module of the Flexi Soft safety controller with EFI and ACR
		03h	FX3-CPU3	Main module of the Flexi Soft safety controller with EFI, ACR, and Flexi Line
		04h	FX3-XTDI	Expansion module with safe inputs
		05h	FX3-XTDS	Expansion module with safe inputs and non- safe outputs
		06h	FX3-XTIO	Expansion module with safe inputs and safe outputs
		07h	FX0-GPRO	PROFIBUS-DP gateway
		08h	FXO-GDEV	DeviceNet gateway
		09h	FXO-GCAN	CANopen gateway
		0Ah	FXO-GENT	EtherNet/IP™ gateway
		0Bh	FX0-GMOD	Modbus TCP gateway
		0Ch	FXO-GPNT	PROFINET IO gateway
		14h	FXO-GCC1	CC-Link gateway
		15h	FX3-GS3S	Sercos III gateway
		16h	FXO-GETC	EtherCAT gateway
		18h	FX3-GEPR	EFI-pro gateway
		20h	FX0-STI0	Expansion module with non-safe inputs and non-safe outputs
		21h	FX3-MOC1	Motion control
		24h	FX3-MOC0	Motion control
		30h	FX3-ANAO	Analog input module
		FFh	Empty	No module type (empty configuration)
2 6	07	For inter	nal use	

Byte	Bit	Value	Code	Designation
7	0 7	Module	identification for dia	agnostic purposes
		00h	-	-
		01h	FX3-CPUxxxxx	Main module of the Flexi Soft safety controller
		02h	FX3-XTDIxxxxx	Expansion module with safe inputs
			FX3-XTIOxxxxx	Expansion module with safe inputs and safe outputs
		03h	FX0-GPROxxxxx	PROFIBUS DP gateway
		04h	FXO-GCANxxxxx	CANopen gateway
		05h	FX0-GDEVxxxxx	DeviceNet gateway
		06h	FX0-GMODxxxxx	Modbus TCP gateway
		07h	FXO-GENTxxxxx	EtherNet/IP™ gateway
		08h	FXO-GPNTxxxxx	PROFINET IO gateway
		0Ch	FXO-GCC1xxxxx	CC-Link gateway
		0Fh	FX3-GS3Sxxxxx	SERCOS III gateway
		10h	FXO-GETCxxxxx	EtherCAT gateway
		13h	FX3-GEPRxxxxx	EFI-pro gateway
		20h	FXO-STIOxxxxx	Expansion module with non-safe inputs and non-safe outputs
		21h	FX3-MOCxxxxx	Motion control
		22h	FX3-XTDSxxxxx	Expansion module with safe inputs and non- safe outputs
		23h	FX3-ANA0xxxx	Analog input module

SDO 6000h: Process data input objects

The 32 bytes of process input data can be written to SDO array 6000h. This is the same data as in RxPDO1 to 4 (see table 84, page 104). The mapping is as follows:

Table 99: Mapping table for SDO 6000h - RxPDO1 ... 4

SD0 6000h	RxPDO	
6000h, byte 1	RxPDO1 4, Byte 1	
6000h, byte 8	RxPD01 4, Byte 8	
6000h, byte 9 16	RxPD02 4, Byte 1 8	
6000h, byte 17 24	RxPDO3 4, Byte 1 8	
6000h, byte 25 32	RxPDO4 4, Byte 1 8	

SDO 6000h can only be written.

SDO 6200h: Process data output objects

The 32 bytes of process output data can be read from SDO array 6200h. This is the same data as in TxPDO1 to 4 (see table 83, page 103). The mapping is as follows:

Table 100: Mapping table for SDO 6200h - TxPDO1 ... 4

SD0 6200h	TxPDO
6200h, byte 1	TxPD01, Byte 1
6200h, byte 8	TxPD01, Byte 8
6200h, byte 9 16	TxPD02, Byte 1 8

SD0 6200h	TxPDO
6200h, byte 17 24	TxPD03, Byte 1 8
6200h, byte 25 32	TxPDO4, Byte 1 8

SDO 6200h can only be read.

4.2.2.3 Guarding protocols

CANopen offers several options for monitoring correct functioning of the fieldbus interface (e.g. cable break detection).

Guarding is obligatory according to CIA CANopen specification DS 301. Therefore, either node guarding or heartbeat must always be activated. If guarding is not configured, the Flexi Soft system cannot detect any interruption in CANopen communication, e.g., due to a broken network cable. In this case, the input and output data of the CANopen gateway may "freeze".

NOTICE

Malfunction due to non-identified interruptions in CANopen communication The input and output data of the CANopen gateway may no longer be updated if neglected.

Always use node guarding or heartbeat.

Heartbeat

A heartbeat producer is a CANopen device that sends a cyclic heartbeat message. This allows all other CANopen devices to recognize whether the heartbeat producer is still functioning correctly and what its current status is. Heartbeat messages are sent at a regular time interval, the heartbeat producer time, which can be configured with SDO 1017h. The configured 16-bit value is rounded up to the next-higher multiple of 4 ms.

A heartbeat consumer is a CANopen device that expects a cyclic node guarding message within a certain time interval, the heartbeat consumer time, which can be configured with SDO 1016h. If the heartbeat consumer does not receive a node guarding message within the configured heartbeat consumer time, it sends a life guarding emergency message and sets the process input data to 0. The gateway additionally sends a "cable break" error message which can be processed by the main module.

Node guarding

Node guarding is performed by an NMT master. This can be any CANopen device that can perform this function as a client. The NMT master sends a cyclic node guarding message to the device to be monitored, which must then reply in a certain time that is monitored by the NMT master If the device to be monitored does not reply within the node guarding time, the NMT master treats this as a device malfunction and initiates the corresponding measures.

Life guarding

Life guarding is performed by the gateway itself. The life guarding time is calculated in the gateway from the values of SDO 100Ch (Guard Time) and SDO 100Dh (Life Time Factor). If the gateway does not receive a node guarding message from and NMT master at least once within this life guarding time, the gateway sends an internal "cable break" error message that can be processed by the main module and the LED NS starts to flash Red.

NOTE

i

- The gateway can detect a cable break if life guarding is activated, i.e. both SDO 100Ch and SDO 100Dh have a values that is not equal to 0. In this case, life guarding starts as soon as the first node guarding request is received from an NMT master and ends when the master sends the command Reset Communication.
- A cable break can also be detected if the gateway is configured as a heartbeat consumer. In this case, cable break detection is performed by the gateway itself.
- The heartbeat producer functions without node guarding. In this case, the gateway is not able to detect a cable break on the fieldbus.
- Heartbeat and node guarding/life guarding cannot be used simultaneously.
- If the configuration is changed so that life guarding is deactivated or activated, the entire Flexi Soft system must be restarted so that the CANopen network communication is established correctly again.

The following table provides an overview of the supported guarding protocols depending on the configuration of SDO 1016h and SDO 1017h (Heartbeat), SDO 100Ch (Guard Time) and SDO 100Dh (Life Time Factor).

SDO 1016h	SDO 1017h	SDO 100Ch × 100Dh	Heartbeat Gateway	Life Guarding Gate- way	Node Guarding NMT master				
0	0	0	Not permissible: Either node guarding or heartbeat must always be activated.						
0	0	> 0	Deactivated	Cable break detec- tion	Required				
> 0	0	0	Cyclic heartbeat (consumer)	Cable break detec- tion	Possible for other slaves				
0	> 0	0	Cyclic heartbeat (producer)	Not possible	Not possible, but guarding as heart- beat consumer is possible				
> 0	> 0	0	Cyclic heartbeat (producer and con- sumer)	Cable break detec- tion	Not possible				
> 0	> 0	> 0	Not permitted						

Table 101: Overview and comparison of guarding protocols

4.2.2.4 Error objects

The FXO-GCAN reports CAN-specific errors (e.g. initialization errors, cable break, CAN communication errors) as FLEXBUS+ errors.

Module-specific errors (see "Emergency", page 99) are reported as extended diagnostics using the emergency object and SDO 1003h.

Emergency object

The emergency producer (CANopen gateway) sends the emergency object to the emergency consumer (any CANopen device, usually the control) if CAN-specific errors or an error state occur (see "Emergency", page 99).

The emergency object is sent as described in CANopen draft standard DS 301 (Section 9.2.5):

Table 1	102:	Emergency	states and	transitions
---------	------	-----------	------------	-------------

Emergency state before	Transi- tion	Module-specific alarms	Emergency state after
Error-free	1	Incoming error	Error occurred
Error occurred	2	Outgoing error, other errors present	Error occurred
Error occurred	3	Coming error, other errors present	Error occurred
Error occurred	4	All errors removed	Error-free

The gateway is in one of two possible emergency states, either Error-free or Error occurred. Emergency objects are sent between these two states depending on the transitions. The error code in the emergency object indicates the emergency state present in the gateway (see table 103, page 115).

Overview of error objects

Table 103: Overview of error objects

CAN-specific errors	Error code FLEX- BUS+	Error type	Emergency error code Error register M1 M5	Error history SDO 1003h	Result/Possible remedy
CAN data overflow CAN control overflow in Rx Fifo	4501h	Warning	8110h 11h 1, 0, 0, 0, 0	-	CAN messages have been lost. Limited bandwidth Check CAN settings, increase data transmission rate, reduce number of nodes or data volume.
CAN error-passive CAN control is in error- passive state.	4503h	Warning	8120h 11h 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0	-	The gateways is transmitting only recessive bits, i.e. it is making its own messages invalid. The cause is either a hardware fault on the gateway or an external data trans- mission fault. Check the cabling.
CAN bus off The CAN control is in busoff state.	4504h	Warning	-	-	Major transmission errors. The CAN control has disconnected the con- nection to the bus. Possible hard- ware fault. Switch the Flexi Soft system off and then back on again.
CAN Tx Fifo overflow The CAN control does not have any transmis- sion resources.	4506h	Warning	8110h 11h 2, 0, 0, 0, 0	-	CAN messages that should have been sent by the gateway have been lost. The number of events for which the gateway should send CAN mes- sages is too high for the set data transmission rate. Increase the data transmission rate or change the gateway configura- tion.
CAN initialization failed. The CAN control could not be initialized.	C507h	Serious	_	-	The CAN control or transceiver is possibly faulty. Replace the FXO-GCAN with a new device.

CAN-specific errors	Error code FLEX- BUS+	Error type	Emergency error code Error register M1 M5	Error history SDO 1003h	Result/Possible remedy
CANopen Life Guarding CANopen Life Guarding has detected a cable break	4508h	Warning	8130h 11h 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0	-	The gateway has generated a life guarding error message. Either an error has occurred on the node guarding or heartbeat NMT master or the CAN cable is interrupted. Check the CANopen master. Check the cabling.
Module-specific alarms	Error code FLEX- BUS+	Emer- gency state tran- sition	Emergency error code Error register M1 M5	Error history SDO 1003h	
Gateway detects incom- ing error in accordance with trigger conditions	-	1	FF01h 81h M1 = Module index M2 M5 = Module diagnostic data	M2, M3, M4, M5	"Emergency", page 99
Gateway detects outgo- ing error, other errors present	-	2	FF02h 81h M1 = Module index M2 M5 = Module diagnostic data	M2, M3, M4, M5	"Emergency", page 99
Gateway detects incom- ing error, other errors present	-	3	FF03h 81h M1 = Module index M2 M5 = Module diagnostic data	M2, M3, M4, M5	"Emergency", page 99
All errors removed	-	4	0000h 00h M1 = Module index M2 M5 = 0	-	

CANopen diagnostics examples

Example 1: FX3-XTIO module in position 1, output Q4 has short-circuit to High

The gateway sends an emergency message.

Table 104: Emergency message (example 1)

CAN-ID	DLC		Data						
08Ch	8	03h	FFh	01h	01h	40h	00h	00h	00h

The CANopen address of the gateway is 12 (hexadecimal = C). The FX3-XTIO module has position 1 in the Flexi Soft system.

08Ch: Identifier (80 + C)

8: Data length code: 8 bytes follow.

03h FFh: Error code FF03: device-specific error

01h: Error register 01 of SDO 1001h

01h: Module index M1: module at position 1

40h: Module status bit 30 (bit 6 of byte M2) = 1: short-circuit to High at output 4 (see "Emergency", page 99)

Reading the current error from SDO 3100h

PLC requests:

Table 105: Request from SDO 3100h via the PLC (example 1)

CAN-ID	DLC		Data								
60Ch	8	40h	00h	31h	02h	00h	00h	00h	00h		

60Ch: Identifier (600 + C)

8: Data length code: 8 bytes follow.

40h: Expedited upload request

00h 31h: Index 3100

02h: Subindex: Module at position 1 (see table 97, page 110)

Response of the gateway:

Table 106: Response of the gateway from SDO 3100h (example 1)

CAN-ID	DLC		Data							
58Ch	8	42h	00h	31h	02h	BFh	FFh	FFh	FBh	

58Ch: Identifier (580 + C)

8: Data length code: 8 bytes follow.

42h: Upload response, size of the data set is not displayed.

00h 31h: Index 3100

02h: Subindex: Module at position 1 (see table 97, page 110)

FBh: Error byte M5, bit 2 = 0: External error

BFh: Error byte M2, bit 30 = 0: Error: short-circuit to High at output 4

Reading the error from the error history in SDO 1003h

PLC requests:

Table 107: Request from SDO 1003h via the PLC (example 1)

CAN-ID	DLC		Data							
60Ch	8	40h	03h	10h	01h	00h	00h	00h	00h	

60Ch: Identifier (600 + C)

8: Data length code: 8 bytes follow.

40h: Expedited upload request

03h 10h: Index 1003

01h: Subindex: last error

Response of the gateway:

Table 108: Response of the gateway from SDO 1003h (example 1)

CAN-ID	DLC		Data							
58Ch	8	42h	03h	10h	01h	40h	00h	00h	00h	

58Ch: Identifier (580 + C)

8: Data length code: 8 bytes follow.

42h: Upload response, size of the data set is not displayed.

03h 10h: Index 1003

01h: Subindex: last error

40h: Module status bit 30 (bit 6 of byte M2) = 0: short-circuit to High at output 4

Example 2: FX3-XTDI module with error at the dual-channel input I1 / I2

The gateway sends an emergency message.

Table	109:	Emergency	message	exampl	e 2)
-------	------	-----------	---------	--------	------

CAN-ID	DLC				Da	ata			
08Ch	8	03h	FFh	01h	OCh	00h	00h	01h	00h

The CANopen address of the gateway is 12 (hexadecimal = C). The FX3-XTDI module has position 12 in the Flexi Soft system.

08Ch: Identifier (80 + C)

8: Data length code: 8 bytes follow.

03h FFh: Error code FF03: device-specific error

01h: Error register 01 of SDO 1001h

OCh: Module index M1: module at position 12 (hexadecimal = C)

01h: Module status bit 8 (bit 0 of byte M4) = 1: dual-channel evaluation of input 1 to 2: error detected (see "Emergency", page 99)

Reading the current error from SDO 3100h

PLC requests:

Table 110: Request from SDO 3100h via the PLC (example 2)

CAN-ID	DLC		Data							
60Ch	8	40h	00h	31h	0Dh	00h	00h	00h	00h	

60Ch: Identifier (600 + C)

8: Data length code: 8 bytes follow.

40h: Expedited upload request

00h 31h: Index 3100

ODh: Subindex OD = module at position 12 (module position = subindex – 1, see table 97, page 110)

Response of the gateway:

Table 111: Response of the gateway from SDO 3100h (example 2)

CAN-ID	DLC	Data							
58Ch	8	42h	00h	31h	0Dh	FFh	FFh	FEh	FBh

58Ch: Identifier (580 + C)

8: Data length code: 8 bytes follow.

42h: Upload response, size of the data set is not displayed.

00h 31h: Index 3100

0Dh: Subindex 0D: module at position 12 (see table 97, page 110)

FBh: Error byte M5, bit 2 = 0: External error

FEh: Error byte M4, bit 0 = 0: Dual-channel evaluation of input 1 to 2: error detected (see "Emergency", page 99)

Reading the error from the error history in SDO 1003h

PLC requests:

Table 112: Request from SDO 1003h via the PLC (example 2)

CAN-ID	DLC	Data							
60Ch	8	40h	03h	10h	01h	00h	00h	00h	00h

60Ch: Identifier (600 + C)

8: Data length code: 8 bytes follow.

40h: Expedited upload request

03h 10h: Index 1003

01h: Subindex: last error

Response of the gateway:

Table 113: Response of the gateway from SDO 1003h (example 2)

CAN-ID	DLC	Data							
58Ch	8	42h	03h	10h	01h	00h	00h	01h	00h

58Ch: Identifier (580 + C)

8: Data length code: 8 bytes follow.

42h: Upload response, size of the data set is not displayed.

03h 10h: Index 1003

01h: Subindex: last error

01h: Module status bit 8 (bit 0 of byte M4) = 0: dual-channel evaluation of input 1 to 2: error detected

4.2.3 DeviceNet gateway FXO-GDEV

The following Flexi Soft gateway can be used for DeviceNet: FXO-GDEV.

4.2.3.1 Basic configuration – Setting the DeviceNet address

The DeviceNet address and the data transmission rate can be set either via the switches on the gateway or by using the configuration software. Also refer to the operating instructions "Flexi Soft Gateways Hardware" (SICK part number 8012662).

Setting the DeviceNet address and data transmission rate using the Flexi Soft Designer configuration software

- Set the address switch on the front of the device to "00".
- ► Start Flexi Soft Designer and load the hardware configuration, including the DeviceNet gateway. Then disconnect Flexi Soft Designer from the Flexi Soft system.
- Click on the Interfaces button above the main window and select the FXO-GDEV or double-click on the FXO-GDEV in the Hardware configuration to open the dialog box for gateway configuration.
- Click on the **Gateway configuration** button. The following dialog box is displayed:



Figure 37: Setting the DeviceNet address of the FXO-GDEV

- ► Enter the DeviceNet address in the DeviceNet address field.
- Enter the data transmission rate in the **DeviceNet baud rate** field.
- Click on Connect to switch to online mode.
- Click on Transfer to transfer the configuration to the Flexi Soft system.

I) NOTE

- An address in the range 1 ... 63 can be set by means of the hardware address switches.
- An address in the range 0 ... 63 can be set by means of the configuration software.
- The DeviceNet master is not able to overwrite the address.
- If you use the configuration software to set the DeviceNet address and the data transmission rate, the settings will take effect as soon as the configuration is transferred (i.e. without having to switch the Flexi Soft system off and on first).
- Exception: If the system is in the "busoff" state, the device must be switched off and back on again for the change to take effect.

4.2.3.2 Supported DeviceNet features

•

The FXO-GDEV supports the following functions of a DeviceNet Group 2 slave (server).

- Explicit Messaging (fragmented)
- Implicit Messaging (I/O messages)
 - Poll I/O (fragmented)
 - Change of State I/O (fragmented)
 - Cyclic I/O (fragmented)
- Group 2 Unconnected Explicit Request Messages (with predefined master/slave connection set)
- Device heartbeat messages and shutdown messages
- UCMM Port (Unconnected Message Manager)
- Duplicate MAC ID Messages
- Offline Connection Set

Predefined master/slave connection set

The FXO-GDEV supports a predefined master/slave connection set that allows a Device-Net connection to be established that requires reduced network and device resources. This set contains an explicit messaging connection and allows several different I/O connections, including Poll, COS and Cyclic.

Poll I/O messages

The poll command is sent by the master. A poll command addresses a single, specific slave (point-to-point connection). A master must send a separate poll command to every slave to be polled. On receiving the poll command, the slave responds to the master with an I/O message.

Change of state I/O messages and cyclic I/O messages

A change of state I/O message is sent by either the master or the slave. Change of state I/O messages and cyclic I/O messages address a single, specific slave (point-to-point connection). They can be answered with a confirmation.

Explicit messages

Explicit message requests are used to read or write attributes. The result of such a request is reported with an explicit message response.

Device heartbeat messages and shutdown messages

The heartbeat message can be used in Change-Of-State mode (COS) in order to indicate to the master that the device is (still) in operation. The device sends a heartbeat message if no new COS message is generated for a configurable time.

A device can log out of the network with the optional shutdown message if it switches to offline state due to a fault or another reason.

Unconnected messages

Unconnected messages (UCMM messages) are used to establish or terminate explicit connections between two devices. They are processed by the Unconnected Message Manager (also known as the UCMM port). A maximum of three explicit connections can be established via UCMM at the same time.

The gateway accesses the PLC tags directly using an unconnected send message (service 0x52). This unconnected send message contains a message request with service code 0x4c (read tag) or 0x4d (write tag). In the EPATH of the message request, an ANSI extended symbol segment is used to address the PLC tag directly via its ASCII-coded name.

Group 2 Only Unconnected Explicit Request Messages

Group 2 Only Unconnected Explicit Request Messages are used to assign or terminate the predefined master/slave connection set. They occur only for devices that do not support a UCMM port and serve as an alternative for establishing a connection. However, only one connection with a single partner is possible, namely the master.

Duplicate MAC ID messages

These messages are used to call the Network Access State Machine, which prevents two or more nodes from having an identical MAC ID in the same network.

4.2.3.3 DeviceNet protocol settings

Supported Service Command Codes

Table 114: Supported Service Command Codes

Service code	Service name
OEh	Get_Attribute_Single
10h	Set_Attribute_Single
05h	Reset command

Assembly Object settings

Table 115: Assembly Object settings

Parameter name	Significance	Value
SUPPORT_ASSEMBLY_ATTRIB_1N2	 0 = Attributes 1 and 2 of the Assembly Object are not supported. 1 = Attributes 1 and 2 of the Assembly Object are supported. 	1
SUPPORT_ASSEMBLY_ATTRIB_4	 0 = Attribute 4 of the Assembly Object is not supported. 1 = Attribute 4 of the Assembly Object is supported. 	1
ASMOBJ_NUM_OF_INSTANCES	Number of assembly instances	22

4.2.3.4 Assembly Objects

Assembly Objects are used to exchange input and output data that consist of more than one attribute via a single connection. A data package is produced that can be referenced as attribute 3 of the Assembly Object class (Class 4).

Produced Assembly Instance (Target → Originator)

Table 116: Produced Assembly Instance

Instance ID	Description	Size [bytes]	Received data
1	Input data sets 1 4	50	Input data set 1
		82	Input data sets 1 2
		142	Input data sets 1 3
		202	Input data sets 1 4
2	Input data sets 2 4	32	Input data set 2
		92	Input data sets 2 3
		152	Input data sets 2 4
3	Input data sets 3 4	60	Input data set 3
		120	Input data sets 3 4
4	Input data set 4	60	Input data set 4
10	Input data set 1	50	Input data set 1
11	Input data set 2	32	Input data set 2
12	Input data set 3	60	Input data set 3
13	Input data sets 1 3	50	Input data set 1
		82	Input data sets 1 2
		142	Input data sets 1 3
18	Input data set 1, block 1	10	Input data set 1, bytes 0 9
19	Input data set 1, block 2	10	Input data set 1, bytes 10 19
20	Input data set 1, block 3	10	Input data set 1, bytes 20 29
21	Input data set 1, block 4	10	Input data set 1, bytes 30 39
22	Input data set 1, block 5	10	Input data set 1, bytes 40 49

i) NOTE

- All values are of the data type **Array of USINT**. The possible values are therefore in the range 0 ... 255.
- The access mode for all instances is GET.
- All Assembly Objects can be accessed via implicit messaging or explicit messaging.

Consumed Assembly Instance (Originator → Target)

Table 117: Consumed Assembly Instance

Instance ID	Description	Size [bytes]	Sent data
5	Output data sets 1 5	10	Output data set 1
		20	Output data sets 1 2
		30	Output data sets 1 3
		40	Output data sets 1 4
		50	Output data sets 1 5
6	Output data sets 2 5	10	Output data set 2
		20	Output data sets 2 3
		30	Output data sets 2 4
		40	Output data sets 2 5
7	Output data sets 3 5	10	Output data set 3
		20	Output data sets 3 4
		30	Output data sets 3 5
8	Output data sets 4 5	10	Output data set 4
		20	Output data sets 4 5
9	Output data set 5	10	Output data set 5
14	Output data set 1	10	Output data set 1
15	Output data set 2	10	Output data set 2
16	Output data set 3	10	Output data set 3
17	Output data set 4	10	Output data set 4

i) NOTE

- All values are of the data type **Array of USINT**. The possible values are therefore in the range 0 ... 255.
- The access mode for all instances is GET/SET.
- All Assembly Objects can be accessed via implicit messaging or explicit messaging.

Object definition for Full Data Set Transfer (72h - one instance)

The manufacturer-specific object **Full Data Set Transfer** defines the attributes with which the PLC can perform the following actions:

- request complete input data sets from the FXO-GDEV
- write complete output data sets to the FXO-GDEV

Class attributes (instance 0)

Table 118: Class attributes for the object Full Data Set Transfer (72h)

Attribute ID	Name	Data type	Data value(s)	Access type
1	Revision	UINT	1	Get
2	Max. instance	UINT	1	Get
3	Number of instances	UINT	1	Get

Instance attributes

Attribute ID	Name	Data type	Data value(s)	Access type					
Flexi Soft to t	Flexi Soft to the network								
1	Request of input data set 1-specific data	UINT	0 255	Read					
2	Request input data set 2-specific data	UINT	0 255	Read					
3	Request input data set 3-specific data	UINT	0 255	Read					
4	Request input data set 4-specific data	UINT	0 255	Read					
Network to Flexi Soft									
5	Write output data set 1-specific data	UINT	0 255	Write					
6	Write output data set 2-specific data	UINT	0 255	Write					
7	Write output data set 3-specific data	UINT	0 255	Write					
8	Write output data set 4-specific data	UINT	0 255	Write					
9	Write output data set 5-specific data	UINT	0 255	Write					
Number of assemblies and size of the input and output data sets									
33	Size of the output data sets	USINT	0 50	Write					
34	Size of the input data sets	USINT	0 202	Write					
35	Consumed Assembly Instance	USINT	5 9, 14 17	Write					
36	Produced Assembly Instance	USINT	1 4, 10 13, 18 22	Write					

Common services

Table 120: Common services for the object Full Data Set Transfer (72h)

Service code	Implemented in class	Implemented in instance	Service name
OEh	Yes	Yes	Get_Attribute_Single
10h	No	Yes	Set_Attribute_Single

Definition of instance attributes (instance 1)

These attributes offer access to entire input and output data sets. The **Get Attribute Single** command requests a specific input data set and only returns the parameter information for the requested data set. The **Set Attribute Single** command describes a specific output data set.

Object Individual Input Data Set Transfer (73h - one instance per data set)

The manufacturer-specific object **Individual Input Data Set Transfer** defines the attributes with which the PLC can request individual parameters within a data set.

Class attributes

Table 121: Class attributes for the object Individual Input Data Set Transfer (73h)

Attribute ID	Name	Data type	Data value(s)	Access type
1	Revision	UINT	1	Read
2	Max. instance	UINT	4	Read
3	Number of instances	UINT	4	Read

Instance attributes

Table 122: Instance attributes for the object Individual Input Data Set Transfer (73h)

Attribute ID	Name	Data type	Data value(s)	Access type
1 to 4 (depending on the definition of the data set)	Request input data set-specific data	Depending on the definition of the data set	0 255	Read

Common services

Table 123: Common services for the object Individual Data Set Transfer (73h)

Service code	Implemented in class	Implemented in instance	Service name
OEh	Yes	Yes	Get_Attribute_Single

Definitions of instance attributes

Attributes 1 to 4 – Request input data-specific parameters These attributes return the input data set-specific data arrays.

Get Attribute Single – Requests for a specific input data set return only the parameter information for the requested data set.

The attributes numbered consecutively from 1 to n refer to each individual attribute of each individual input data set. Each instance refers to a unique input data set and each input data set has a unique attribute numbering scheme. The following tables show the attribute definitions for each input data set.

All data set information is returned in little endian format.

Example:

0

The data is returned as follows for an input data set:

- IntegerArray[0]: BBAAh AA = BYTE1; BB = BYTE2
- IntegerArray[1]: DDCCh CC = BYTE3; DD = BYTE4
 - ...
- IntegerArray[6]: NNMMh MM = BYTE13; NN = BYTE14

Instance 1 – Attribute definitions for input data set 1

Table 124: Attribute definitions for instance 1 of object Individual Input Data Set Transfer (73h)

Attribute ID	Data set parameters	Size
1	Byte 0	SINT
2	Byte 1	SINT
50	Byte 49	SINT

Instance 2 – Attribute definitions for input data set 2

Attribute ID	Data set parameters	Size
1	Overall checksum	UDINT
2	Flexi Soft checksum	UDINT
3	FX3-CPU0 and FX3-CPU1: reserved FX3-CPU2 and FX3-CPU3: ACR checksum	UDINT
4	Flexi Soft checksum (verified)	UDINT
5	Reserved	UDINT
6	Reserved	UDINT
7	Reserved	UDINT
8	Reserved	UDINT

 Table 125: Attribute definitions for instance 2 of object Individual Input Data Set Transfer (73h)

Instance 3 – Attribute definitions for input data set 3

Table 126: Attribute definitions for instance 3 of object Individual Input Data Set Transfer (73h)

Attribute ID	Data set parameters	Size
1	Status Module 0	UINT[2]
2	Status Module 1	UINT[2]
15	Status Module 14	UINT[2]

Instance 4 – Attribute definitions for input data set 4

Table 127: Attribute definitions for instance 4 of object Individual Input Data Set Transfer (73h)

Attribute ID	Data set parameters	Size
1	Reserved	UINT[2]
2	Reserved	UINT[2]
15	Reserved	UINT[2]

5 The process image

5.1 Data transferred to the network (network input data sets)

Available data

The Flexi Soft gateways can make the following data available:

- Operating data
 - Input values (1/0) of all Flexi Soft input expansion modules in the system as well as the connected EFI-enabled devices (see "Direct gateway output values", page 130)
 - Output values (1/0) of all Flexi Soft expansion modules as well as the connected EFI-enabled devices (see "Direct gateway output values", page 130)
 - Logic results of the Flexi Soft main module (FX3-CPUx) (see "Logic results", page 130)
 - Output data from another network, i.e. data that were received from a second gateway in the Flexi Soft system (see "Routing data from a second network", page 132)
- Diagnostics
 - Error and status information for all modules except for UE410-2RO and UE410-4RO (see "Error and status information of the modules", page 133)
 - **Checksums** (see "Configuration checksums", page 133)

Data sets

The physical Flexi Soft modules are not represented as typical hardware modules in the network. Instead, the data provided by the Flexi Soft system is organized in four input data sets.

• Data set 1 (max. 50 bytes) contains the operating data. The content of data set 1 can be modified using Flexi Soft Designer. It is preset when the gateway is delivered (for details, see table 129, page 129).

With the FXO-GPNT and FXO-GPRO, data set 1 is split into five input data blocks, whereby data blocks 1 to 4 each contain 12 bytes and data block 5 contains two bytes. The FXO-GCAN contains four process data objects, each with eight bytes. For detailed information, please refer to the section of these operating instructions that corresponds to the gateway in question.

- Data set 2 (32 bytes) contains the checksums of the system configuration (see "Configuration checksums", page 133).
- Data set 3 (60 bytes) contains the status and diagnostic data of the individual modules with four bytes per module in each case (details: see "Error and status information of the modules", page 133).
- **Data set 4** (60 bytes) is currently filled with reserved values and should therefore not be used for the application.

The following table provides an overview of which data sets can be made available by which gateway.

	Data set 1	Data set 2	Data set 3	Data set 4
FXO-GENT	EtherNet/IP™ or	EtherNet/IP™ or	EtherNet/IP™ or	EtherNet/IP™ or
	TCP/IP	TCP/IP	TCP/IP	TCP/IP
FX0-GMOD	Modbus TCP or	Modbus TCP or	Modbus TCP or	Modbus TCP or
	TCP/IP	TCP/IP	TCP/IP	TCP/IP
FXO-GPNT	PROFINET IO or	PROFINET IO or	PROFINET IO or	PROFINET IO or
	TCP/IP	TCP/IP	TCP/IP	TCP/IP
FXO-GPRO	PROFIBUS DP	-	_ 1)	-

Table 128: Availability of data sets 1-4

	Data set 1	Data set 2	Data set 3	Data set 4
FXO-GCAN	CANopen	CANopen (SDOs)	CANopen (SDOs) ²⁾	-
FXO-GDEV	DeviceNet	DeviceNet	DeviceNet	DeviceNet
FXO-GETC	Input and output data objects 2000h and 2001h	Checksums Object 2002h	Status and diag- nostics Object 2003h	Reserved Object 2004h

 The FX0-GPR0 makes status and diagnostic data available via PR0FIBUS standard DP-V0 diagnostics see table 61, page 89.

²⁾ The FX0-GCAN makes status and diagnostic data available via CANopen SDOs (Service Data Objects), see "SD0 communication", page 104.

Table 129: Overview of input data sets 1–3 (default setting for EtherNet/IP^M, Modbus TCP, and TCP/IP)

	Data set 1	Data set 2	Data set 3
Byte 0	Logic result 0		Status Module 0.
Byte 1	Logic result 1		Module 0 is always the
Byte 2	Logic result 2		Detailed information on
Byte 3	Logic result 3	overall checksum	the module status: see "Error and status infor- mation of the modules", page 133.
Byte 4	Input values, module 1		
Byte 5	Input values, module 2	Elovi Soft chocksum	Status Module 1
Byte 6	Input values, module 3	FIEXI SUIT CHECKSUIT	
Byte 7	Input values, module 4		
Byte 8	Input values, module 5	EX3-CPU0 and EX3-CPU1	
Byte 9	Input values, module 6	reserved	Status Modulo 2
Byte 10	Input values, module 7	FX3-CPU2 and FX3-CPU3:	Status Module 2
Byte 11	Input values, module 8	ACR checksum	
Byte 12	Input values, module 9		
Byte 13	Input values, module 10	Flexi Soft checksum (veri-	Statua Madula 2
Byte 14	Input values, module 11	fied)	Status Module 3
Byte 15	Input values, module 12		

	Data set 1	Data set 2	Data set 3
Byte 16	Output values, module 1		
Byte 17	Output values, module 2		Status Modulo 4
Byte 18	Output values, module 3		Status Module 4
Byte 19	Output values, module 4		
Byte 20	Output values, module 5		
Byte 21	Output values, module 6		Statua Madula E
Byte 22	Output values, module 7		Status Module 5
Byte 23	Output values, module 8		
Byte 24	Output values, module 9		
Byte 25	Output values, module 10	Reserved	Status Modulo 6
Byte 26	Output values, module 11		Status Module 6
Byte 27	Output values, module 12		
Byte 28	Direct gateway output val- ues 1		Status Module 7
Byte 29	Direct gateway output val- ues 2		
Byte 30	Direct gateway output val- ues 3		
Byte 31	Direct gateway output val- ues 4		
Byte 32 49	Not assigned		Statua Madula 9, 12
Byte 50 55			Status Module 8-13
Byte 56	Not available	Not available	
Byte 57			Status Module 14 (Modules 13 and 14 are always the gateways)
Byte 58			
Byte 59			
Length	50 bytes	32 bytes	60 bytes

5.1.1 Logic results

The logic results generated by the Flexi Soft main module logic editor can be transferred to the network. Up to 20 bytes are available for this, whereby each bit represents a logic result from the logic editor. Data set 1, which contains the logic results, can be adjusted as needed. For detailed information, see "Process image configuration", page 140 and the chapter on the gateway in question.

5.1.2 Direct gateway output values

It is possible to write values directly from the logic editor to a gateway. For this purpose, four data bytes are reserved as default for data set 1; however, all 50 data bytes of data set 1 can be used as gateway output values. Additional information: see "Direct gateway output values", page 142.



A main module with firmware version V2.00.0 or higher is needed in order to used direct gateway output values.

5.1.3 Module and EFI status and input and output values

The Flexi Soft gateways can transfer the status plus the input and output values of all Flexi Soft modules and EFI-enabled devices connected to the Flexi Soft system to the network. Data set 1, which contains the input and output values plus the EFI information, can be adjusted as needed. For detailed information, see "Process image configuration", page 140 and the chapter on the gateway in question.

Module status

The Flexi Soft gateways can transmit the status of the connected modules into the network. A total of 6 bytes are available for this purpose.

Module status	Size	Significance	Assignment
Input data status	2 bytes	One sum bit per module for the status of the module inputs 0 = Error 1 = No error	Bit 0 = 1st expansion mod- ule Bit 1 = 2nd expansion module
Output data status	2 bytes	One sum bit per module for the status of the module outputs 0 = Error 1 = No error	 Bit 12 = 1st gateway Bit 13 = 2nd gateway Bit 14 = Reserved Bit 15 = Reserved
Position status	2 bytes	One sum bit per module for the status of the module inputs and outputs (AND link of input data status and output data status) 0 = Error 1 = No error	Bit 0 = Main module Bit 1 = 1st expansion mod- ule Bit 2 = 2nd expansion module Bit 13 = 1st gateway Bit 14 = 2nd gateway Bit 15 = Reserved

Detailed information on the significance of the status bits is contained in the operating instructions "Flexi Soft in the Flexi Soft Designer configuration software" (SICK part number 8012998).

NOTE

i

The input and output statuses of the FX3-XTIO and FX3-XTDI modules are available as from firmware version V2.00.0.

Input and output values of the modules

Input values for I/O modules:

For each module, one byte is available for data set 1. The input values show the status of the preliminary evaluation on the I/O module. This corresponds to the status of the element in the logic of the main module. The level at the associated terminal is not guaranteed to be identified from this as the data can be set to 0 due to the cross-circuit detection or dual-channel evaluation, regardless of the level at the input terminal (e.g., I1 to I8).

If dual-channel input elements are configured on an I/O module, then the less significant bit represents the status of the pre-evaluation of the related element (e.g. bit 0 for I1 and I2, bit 2 for I3 and I4, bit 4 for I5 and I6, bit 6 for I7 and I8). The more significant bit (bits 1, 3, 5 and 7) is used as follows in this case:

Table 131: Use of the more significant bit for two-channel evaluation on I/O modules FX3-XTIO, FX3-XTDI or FX3-XTDS

Firmware version FX3-XTIO, FX3-XTDI or FX3-XTDS	Dual-channel equivalent switches	Dual-channel complemen- tary switches
V1.xx.x	Same status as the less sig- nificant bit	Inverted status of the less significant bit
V2.00.0 and higher	Status of pre-evaluation 0 = Error 1 = No error	

• Output values for I/O modules:

1 byte is available for data set 1 in each case for each module with outputs. The output values indicate the status of the control information from the logic of the main module for the related element on the I/O module The level at the related terminals cannot be reliably detected by this means, as the output may be deactivated by the cross circuit detection or overload protection.

If dual-channel output elements are configured at an I/O module, then only the low-order bit is used for the control information (e.g., bit 0 for Q1 and Q2, bit 2 for Q3 and Q4, bit 4 for Q5 and Q6, bit 6 for Q7 and Q8). In this case, the high-order bit (bit 1, 3, 5, and 7) is not used, i.e., it has the value 0.

- Input values for FX3-MOCx modules:
 2 bytes are available for data set 1 in each case for each FX3-MOCx module. The input values indicate the status of the signals from the logic of the main module to the FX3-MOCx logic. Bit 16 and bit 17 of the usable bits from the main module to the FX3-MOCx logic are not available here.
- Output values for FX3-MOCx modules: 2 bytes are available for data set 1 in each case for each FX3-MOCx module. The output values indicate the status of the signals from the FX3-MOCx logic to the logic of the main module.

EFI system information

The main modules from FX3-CPU1 have two EFI interfaces. An EFI interface is a secure communication interface between EFI-capable SICK devices. It allows ...

- information to be read out from the EFI-capable safety devices (e.g. C4000, S3000).
- commands to be transmitted to the EFI-capable safety devices.

The Flexi Soft gateways can transmit the data of the EFI-capable devices connected to the main module into the network.

EFI data can only be selected in byte arrays. 4 byte arrays are available for each connected EFI-capable device. Some of the data content is reserved and cannot be used in the PLC.

For more detailed information about the properties, functions, and advantages of the enhanced function interfaces, please see the operating instructions titled "Flexi Soft Modular Safety Controller Hardware" (SICK part number 8012999).

The general EFI function description is contained in the Technical Information "EFI – Enhanced Function Interface" (SICK part number 8012621).

5.1.4 Routing data from a second network

If a Flexi Soft system contains two gateways, it is possible to forward information that the first gateway receives from a network (e.g., from a Modbus PLC) to a second network (e.g., to a PROFINET master) via the second gateway and vice versa.

5.1.5 Configuration checksums

Data set 2 contains the following configuration checksums of the Flexi Soft system.

- Overall checksum: If ACR is deactivated: the same value as the Flexi Soft checksum If ACR is activated: checksum over Flexi Soft checksum and ACR checksum
- Flexi Soft checksum: This checksum covers the configuration for the Flexi Soft system, i.e., for all Flexi Soft modules. If safety-related changes are made to the configuration (e.g., adding a safety-related device), the Flexi Soft checksum changes. The configuration for any connected EFI-enabled devices is not included in the Flexi Soft checksum.
 - Flexi Soft checksum (verified): This is the Flexi Soft checksum at the time of the most recent verification. For the purpose of verification, the Flexi Soft checksum of the current configuration is used in the Designer and compared with the checksum of the configuration stored in the device. If these two checksums are identical, the configuration of the Flexi Soft system is considered to be verified (LED CV lights up ● Yellow).
- ACR checksum: This checksum covers the ACR configuration for EFI-enabled devices.

Each checksum is four bytes long. Data set 2 cannot be changed.

5.1.6 Error and status information of the modules

Overview

Data set 3 contains the status information of the modules that is transmitted into the network.

Four bytes are transferred for each module. Data set 3 cannot be adjusted.

The module status bits have the following meaning unless otherwise specified:

- 0 = Error
- 1 = No error

Important information

NOTE

- Reserved (for future use) = static 1 (no status change)
- If no module is present, all values including the reserved values are set to logical 1.
- The four status bytes of each module are transferred as a 32-bit word in big endian format, i.e., the most significant byte (MSB = byte 3) is transferred first and the least significant byte (LSB = byte 0) last.

Module status bits of the main modules

Table 132: Module status bits of the main modules

	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
Byte 0	EFI2	EFI1	Voltage sup- ply	Configura- tion of the Flexi Soft system	Reserved	Summary of bits 0.5 to 3.7 (exter- nal error)	Internal tests	Operational status of the module 1 = Run 0 = Other

	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit O
Byte 1			Reserved			Status of Flexi Line 1 = No error 0 = Error	Flexi Link stations suspended 1 = None 0 = One or more	Flexi Link stations in the system 1 = All found 0 = One or more miss- ing
Byte 2 3				Rese	erved			

Module status bits of the FX3-XTIO and FX3-XTDI I/O modules

The module status bits for the FX3-XTIO and the FX3-XTDI are only fully supported for firmware version V1.20.0 and higher.

Table 133: Module status bits of the FX3-XTIO and FX3-XTDI I/O modules

	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
Byte 0	Reserved	Fast shut off output	Voltage sup- ply of the outputs	Configura- tion of this module is valid.	Reserved	Summary of bits 0.5 to 3.7 (exter- nal error)	Internal tests	Operational status of the module 1 = Run 0 = Other
Byte 1	Reserved			Status I7, I8 Dual-chan- nel evalua- tion	Status I5, I6 Dual-chan- nel evalua- tion	Status I3, I4 Dual-chan- nel evalua- tion	Status I1, I2 Dual-chan- nel evalua- tion	
Byte 2	External test signal for input 8	External test signal for input 7	External test signal for input 6	External test signal for input 5	External test signal for input 4	External test signal for input 3	External test signal for input 2	External test signal for input 1
Byte 3	Short circuit monitoring for output 4 Short-circuit to Low	Short circuit monitoring for output 4 Short-circuit to High	Short circuit monitoring for output 3 Short-circuit to Low	Short circuit monitoring for output 3 Short-circuit to High	Short circuit monitoring for output 2 Short-circuit to Low	Short circuit monitoring for output 2 Short-circuit to High	Short circuit monitoring for output 1 Short-circuit to Low	Short circuit monitoring for output 1 Short-circuit to High

Module status bits of the FX3-XTDS I/O module

Table 134: Module status bits of the I/O module FX3-XTDS

	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	
Byte 0	Output load (overcur- rent) moni- toring	Reserved	Voltage sup- ply of the outputs	Configura- tion of this module is valid.	Reserved	Summary of bits 0.5 to 3.7 (exter- nal error)	Internal tests	Operational status of the module 1 = Run 0 = Other	
Byte 1	Reserved			Status I7, I8 Dual-chan- nel evalua- tion	Status I5, I6 Dual-chan- nel evalua- tion	Status I3, I4 Dual-chan- nel evalua- tion	Status I1, I2 Dual-chan- nel evalua- tion		
Byte 2	External test signal for input 8	External test signal for input 7	External test signal for input 6	External test signal for input 5	External test signal for input 4	External test signal for input 3	External test signal for input 2	External test signal for input 1	
Byte 3		Reserved							

Module status bits of the FX0-STIO I/O module

T-1.1. A	05 M	1 . 1 . 1			
Table T	35: Module	status dits	of the FXU	1-51101/01	moaule

	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	
Byte 0	Output load (overcur- rent) moni- toring	Reserved	Voltage sup- ply of the outputs	Configura- tion of this module is valid.	Reserved	Summary of bits 0.5 to 3.7 (exter- nal error)	Internal tests	Operational status of the module 1 = Run 0 = Other	
Byte 1 3		Reserved							

Module status bits of the FX3-ANAO analog input module

Table 136: Module status bits of the FX3-A	ANAO analog input module
--	--------------------------

	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
Byte O	Sensor AI2 lower input range	Sensor AI1 upper input range	Sensor AI1 Iower input range	Configura- tion of this module is valid.	Reserved	Reserved	Internal tests	Reserved
Byte 1	Upper proc- ess range limit	Lower proc- ess range limit	Discrepancy status	Sensor AI2, upper proc- ess range	Sensor AI2, lower proc- ess range	Sensor Al1, upper proc- ess range	Sensor Al1, lower proc- ess range	Sensor AI2 upper input range
Byte 2 3	Reserved							

Module status bits of the FX3-MOCx motion control module

Table 137: Module status bits of the FX3-MOCx motion control module

	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
Byte 0	Encoder 2 is OK	Encoder 1 is OK	Reserved	Configura- tion of this module is valid.	Reserved	Summary of bits 0.5 to 1.7 (exter- nal error)	Internal tests	Operational status of the module 1 = Run 0 = Other
Byte 1	User- defined MOC status bit 4 ¹⁾	User- defined MOC status bit 3 ¹⁾	User- defined MOC status bit 2 ¹⁾	User- defined MOC status bit 1 ¹⁾	Reserved		Teach posi- tion for encoder 2 is OK	Teach posi- tion for encoder 1 is OK
Byte 2	User- defined MOC moni- tor bit 8	User- defined MOC moni- tor bit 7	User- defined MOC moni- tor bit 6	User- defined MOC moni- tor bit 5	User- defined MOC moni- tor bit 4	User- defined MOC moni- tor bit 3	User- defined MOC moni- tor bit 2	User- defined MOC moni- tor bit 1
Byte 3	User- defined MOC moni- tor bit 16	User- defined MOC moni- tor bit 15	User- defined MOC moni- tor bit 14	User- defined MOC moni- tor bit 13	User- defined MOC moni- tor bit 12	User- defined MOC moni- tor bit 11	User- defined MOC moni- tor bit 10	User- defined MOC moni- tor bit 9

¹⁾ The status of this bit can be defined in the FX3-MOCx logic to suit the application, e.g., to indicate impermissible movements of an axis that were detected by an FX3-MOCx function block.

Module status bits of the gateway

Table 138: Module	e status	bits	of the	gateway
-------------------	----------	------	--------	---------

	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
Byte 0	Reserved	Communi- cation into the net- work. FX3-GEPR only: Bit 6 corresponds to the behavior of the NS LED.	Communi- cation from the net- work. FX3-GEPR only: Bit 5 is always 1 (master/ originator mode).	Configura- tion of this module is valid.	Reserved	Summary of bits 0.5 to 3.7 (exter- nal error)	Internal tests	Operational status of the module 1 = Run 0 = Other
Byte 1 3				Rese	erved			

Example

Module 2 (FX3-XTIO) has a short-circuit to High (24 V) at output 3. The following module status is transferred to the network (only the first 12 bytes of 60 are displayed):

Table 139: Example module status in data set 3

Byte address	00	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10	11	
Byte	MSB			LSB	MSB			LSB	MSB			LSB	
	3	2	1	0	3	2	1	0	3	2	1	0	
Value	FF	FF	FF	FF	FF	FF	FF	FF	EF	FF	FF	FB	
Signifi- cance	Statu	is Mod mod	lule 0 (lule)	main	Statu	us Moo XT	lule 1 (IO)	(FX3-	Statı	us Moc XT	lule 2 (10)	(FX3-	

The first relevant byte for the error on module 2 described above is module status byte 0 for module 2. This is byte 11 of data set 3 with the hexadecimal value FB (11111011):

Table 140: Example module status byte 0 of module 2

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Value	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1

This corresponds to the error message "Summary of bits 0.5 to 0.7 (external error)" (byte 0, bit 2: see table 133, page 134).

The second relevant byte is module status byte 3 for module 2. This is byte 08 of data set 3 with the hexadecimal value EF (11101111):

Table 141: Example module status byte 3 of module 2

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Value	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1

This corresponds to the error message "Short-circuit monitoring output 3, short-circuit to High" (byte 3, bit 4: see table 133, page 134).

Example process image: see "Example of a TCP/IP process image", page 82.

5.2 Data received from the network (network output data sets)

The data received from the network is organized in output data sets (max. 50 bytes). In the case of FXO-GENT, FXO-GMOD, FXO-GPNT, FXO-GETC and FXO-GDEV, these data sets are divided into five data blocks of 10 bytes each. In the case of the FXO-GPROI, the output data blocks 1 to 4 contain 12 bytes each and output data block 5 contains 2 bytes. The FXO-GCAN has four process data objects with 8 bytes each.

Gateway	Size of output data block 1	Size of output data block 2	Size of output data block 3	Size of output data block 4	Size of output data block 5
FX0-GENT	10 bytes	10 bytes	10 bytes	10 bytes	10 bytes
FX0-GMOD	10 bytes	10 bytes	10 bytes	10 bytes	10 bytes
FX0-GPNT	10 bytes	10 bytes	10 bytes	10 bytes	10 bytes
FX0-GETC	10 bytes	10 bytes	10 bytes	10 bytes	10 bytes
FX0-GDEV	10 bytes	10 bytes	10 bytes	10 bytes	10 bytes
FX0-GPR0	12 bytes	12 bytes	12 bytes	12 bytes	2 bytes
FXO-GCAN	8 bytes	8 bytes	8 bytes	8 bytes	-

	-			
Table 142:	Output data	blocks 1-5	of the	<i>gateways</i>
	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0.00.0 ± 0		A0.000.,0

The content of the output data sets can be used in the logic editor of the main module and can also be made available for another network via a second gateway in the Flexi Soft system.

i) NOTE

- In order to make it possible to use the data from the network in the logic editor or another network, every bit that is to be used must be assigned a tag name.
- Bits without a specific tag name are not available in the logic editor for routing via a second gateway. The corresponding section on the respective gateways contains detailed information on how to assign tag names for the received data.
- The communication status with the network can be monitored in the logic editor. Status bits are available for this purpose for data reception from the network and transmission into the network. If a gateway detects an error in communication, both the content of the data sets and the corresponding status bit will be set to zero (logical 0).
- In case all communication is dropped, the data of the output data sets and the input data status bit will be set to zero (logical 0).
- If one connection is closed while others are still available, the MS LED or the STATUS LED on the affected gateway will flash Red/green for 10 seconds and an entry will be made in the error history. The status bits will not be affected in this case.

Use different output data set numbers for different PLC connections or TCP/IP sockets. The output data set of the Ethernet gateway can be changed simultaneously via several communication interfaces or TCP/IP sockets (e.g. Modbus TCP and Ethernet TCP/IP) if the same output data set number is used for the different connections. In this case, the last message overwrites the data received earlier. To prevent this, a output data set number must be used for each connection.

5.3 Routing

The process image transferred from the Flexi Soft gateway to the network is made up of the operating data (e.g., logic results, status of the inputs and outputs) and the diagnostic data (e.g., module status, checksums). This data is split into four data sets.

Data set	Content	Size	Configurable
1	Operating data	Max. 50 bytes ¹⁾	Yes
2	Checksums	32 bytes	No
3	Status and diagnostics	60 bytes	No
4	Reserved	60 bytes	No

1) FXO-GCAN: 32 bytes.

The operating data in data set 1 is divided into one or more data blocks depending on the network protocol. Detailed information on modularization of the data that is sent into the network: see table 144, page 139 and the section on the respective gateway.

The content of data set 1 is preconfigured in the delivery status, but can also be freely configured as required (see "Default settings for the operating data", page 138 and see "Process image configuration", page 140).

The diagnostic data in data sets 2 to 4 depends on the network protocol used and is described in the section on the respective gateway.

5.4 Default settings for the operating data

The operating data is default on delivery. Depending on the gateway used, this data is divided into several data blocks.

The following table provides an overview of the assigned bytes in the default configuration and also shows the modularization of the data for the different gateways.

Byte Default assignment Input data set Default assignment Input data block 0 Logic result 0 Inputs, module 1 Inputs, module 2 Inputs, module 3 Inputs, module 3 Inputs, module 3 Inputs, module 3 Inputs, module 4 Inputs, module 6 Inputs, module 6 Inputs, module 6 Inputs, module 7 Inputs, module 7 Inputs, module 1 Inputs, module 10 Inputs, module 11 Inputs, module 12 Outputs, module 12 Outputs, module 12 Outputs, module 12 Outputs, module 13 Outputs, module 14 Outputs, module 14 Outputs, module 12 Outputs, module 12 Outputs, module 12 Outputs, module 12 Outputs, module 14 Outputs, module 14		EtherNet/IP™, Modbus TCF	P, Ethernet TCP/IP	PROFINET IO, PROFIBUS DP			
0 Logic result 0 Inputs, module 1 1 Logic result 1 2 Logic result 1 3 Logic result 2 3 Logic result 3 4 Inputs, module 3 1 Inputs, module 4 6 Inputs, module 5 7 Inputs, module 6 10 Inputs, module 6 10 Inputs, module 6 10 Inputs, module 6 11 Inputs, module 7 11 Inputs, module 10 10 Inputs, module 11 11 Inputs, module 12 12 Inputs, module 11 13 Inputs, module 12 14 Inputs, module 11 15 Inputs, module 12 16 Outputs, module 11 17 Outputs, module 12 18 Outputs, module 5 19 Outputs, module 10 122 Outputs, module 10 123 Outputs, module 10 14 (50 bytes) 10 Out	Byte	Default assignment	Input data set	Default assignment	Input data block		
1 Logic result 1 2 Logic result 2 3 Logic result 2 4 Inputs, module 3 4 Inputs, module 1 5 Inputs, module 3 6 Inputs, module 5 7 Inputs, module 5 8 Inputs, module 6 10 Inputs, module 7 11 Inputs, module 10 10 Inputs, module 10 11 Inputs, module 10 12 Inputs, module 11 15 Inputs, module 12 04.04puts, module 12 04.04puts, module 13 19 04.04puts, module 12 10 04.04puts, module 13 19 04.04puts, module 14 120 04.04puts, module 12 04.04puts, module 12 04.04puts, module 13 11 0.04puts, module 14 120 0.04puts, module 16 121 0.04puts, module 12 122 0.04puts, module 12 131 0.04puts, module 12 141 0.04puts, module 13	0	Logic result 0		Inputs, module 1			
2 Logic result 2 3 Logic result 3 4 Inputs, module 1 5 Inputs, module 2 6 Inputs, module 3 7 Inputs, module 4 8 Inputs, module 5 9 Inputs, module 6 10 Inputs, module 7 11 Inputs, module 7 12 Inputs, module 10 13 Inputs, module 11 14 Inputs, module 12 04 Outputs, module 12 04 Outputs, module 12 04 Outputs, module 14 16 Outputs, module 12 17 Outputs, module 12 18 Outputs, module 13 19 Outputs, module 4 160 Outputs, module 5 17 Outputs, module 6 22 Outputs, module 6 22 Outputs, module 7 (12 bytes) Outputs, module 10 23 Outputs, module 8 24 Outputs, module 11 25 Outputs, m	1	Logic result 1		Inputs, module 2			
3 Logic result 3 4 Inputs, module 1 5 Inputs, module 2 6 Inputs, module 3 7 Inputs, module 5 9 Inputs, module 6 10 Inputs, module 7 11 Inputs, module 8 12 Inputs, module 7 13 Inputs, module 10 14 Inputs, module 12 15 Inputs, module 12 16 Outputs, module 12 17 Outputs, module 12 18 Outputs, module 3 19 Outputs, module 4 120 Outputs, module 12 111 Inputs, module 12 112 Inputs, module 12 114 Inputs, module 12 115 Inputs, module 12 116 Outputs, module 3 117 Outputs, module 4 16 Outputs, module 4 170 Outputs, module 11 122 Outputs, module 12 123 Outputs, module 10 125 Outpu	2	Logic result 2		Inputs, module 3			
4 Inputs, module 1 Inputs, module 5 Inputs, module 6 Inputs, module 6 5 Inputs, module 3 Inputs, module 6 Inputs, module 7 Inputs, module 8 7 Inputs, module 6 Inputs, module 1 Inputs, module 10 Inputs, module 10 10 Inputs, module 7 Inputs, module 10 Inputs, module 10 Inputs, module 10 11 Inputs, module 10 Outputs, module 10 Outputs, module 10 Outputs, module 10 14 Inputs, module 10 Outputs, module 2 Outputs, module 2 Outputs, module 2 16 Outputs, module 1 Outputs, module 6 Outputs, module 6 2 (12 bytes) 19 Outputs, module 6 Outputs, module 6 0utputs, module 8 Outputs, module 8 20 Outputs, module 6 Outputs, module 8 Outputs, module 6 2 (12 bytes) 21 Outputs, module 6 Outputs, module 8 Outputs, module 8 Outputs, module 10 22 Outputs, module 7 Outputs, module 10 Outputs, module 10 Outputs, module 10 23 Outputs, module 10 Outputs, module	3	Logic result 3		Inputs, module 4			
5 Inputs, module 2 Inputs, module 6 1 6 Inputs, module 4 Inputs, module 6 1 7 Inputs, module 5 Inputs, module 6 Inputs, module 9 9 Inputs, module 6 Inputs, module 10 Inputs, module 11 11 Inputs, module 10 Inputs, module 10 Inputs, module 10 13 Inputs, module 11 Inputs, module 10 Outputs, module 3 14 Inputs, module 11 Outputs, module 3 Outputs, module 3 17 Outputs, module 1 Outputs, module 4 Outputs, module 4 20 Outputs, module 4 Outputs, module 6 2 21 Outputs, module 6 Outputs, module 9 Outputs, module 9 21 Outputs, module 7 Outputs, module 9 Outputs, module 10 22 Outputs, module 11 Outputs, module 11 Outputs, module 12 23 Outputs, module 6 Outputs, module 10 Outputs, module 11 24 Outputs, module 12 Outputs, module 11 Logic result 11 26 Outputs, module 12 Inpic	4	Inputs, module 1		Inputs, module 5			
6Inputs, module 3Inputs, module 4Inputs, module 4Inputs, module 5Inputs, module 89Inputs, module 6Inputs, module 10Inputs, module 11Inputs, module 1111Inputs, module 10Inputs, module 11Inputs, module 12Outputs, module 1213Inputs, module 12Outputs, module 1Outputs, module 315Inputs, module 12Outputs, module 4Outputs, module 617Outputs, module 1Outputs, module 6Outputs, module 620Outputs, module 5Outputs, module 6Outputs, module 1021Outputs, module 6Outputs, module 10Outputs, module 1022Outputs, module 7Outputs, module 11Outputs, module 1023Outputs, module 12Outputs, module 11Outputs, module 1224Outputs, module 12Logic result 1Logic result 126Outputs, module 12Logic result 1Logic result 227Outputs, module 12Logic result 3Direct gateway output values 128Direct gateway output values 2Direct gateway output values 331Direct gateway output values 4Direct gateway output values 331Direct gateway output values 4Not assigned3647Not assignedNot assigned48Not assignedNot assignedS48Not assignedS48Not assignedS34Not assignedS35OutputsS36Not assigned <td>5</td> <td>Inputs, module 2</td> <td></td> <td>Inputs, module 6</td> <td>1</td>	5	Inputs, module 2		Inputs, module 6	1		
7 Inputs, module 4 8 Inputs, module 5 9 Inputs, module 6 10 Inputs, module 7 11 Inputs, module 8 12 Inputs, module 10 13 Inputs, module 11 15 Inputs, module 12 16 Outputs, module 1 17 Outputs, module 3 019 Outputs, module 4 16 Outputs, module 4 17 Outputs, module 5 19 Outputs, module 6 20 Outputs, module 7 0utputs, module 6 Outputs, module 6 21 Outputs, module 7 02 Outputs, module 7 02 Outputs, module 10 22 Outputs, module 10 23 Outputs, module 12 24 Outputs, module 12 25 Outputs, module 11 26 Outputs, module 12 27 Outputs, module 12 28 Direct gateway output values 3 30 Direct gateway output values 3 <	6	Inputs, module 3		Inputs, module 7	(12 bytes)		
8 Inputs, module 5 Inputs, module 6 9 Inputs, module 7 Inputs, module 7 11 Inputs, module 9 Inputs, module 10 12 Inputs, module 10 Inputs, module 11 13 Inputs, module 12 Outputs, module 13 14 Inputs, module 12 Outputs, module 3 15 Inputs, module 2 Outputs, module 4 16 Outputs, module 2 Outputs, module 4 19 Outputs, module 5 Outputs, module 7 21 Outputs, module 5 Outputs, module 7 22 Outputs, module 6 Outputs, module 10 22 Outputs, module 8 Outputs, module 10 22 Outputs, module 10 Outputs, module 11 23 Outputs, module 10 Outputs, module 12 24 Outputs, module 11 Outputs, module 12 25 Outputs, module 12 Logic result 1 26 Outputs, module 12 Inect gateway output values 1 27 Outputs, module 12 Inguts, module 12 26 Outputs, module 12	7	Inputs, module 4		Inputs, module 8			
9 Inputs, module 6 10 Inputs, module 7 11 Inputs, module 8 12 Inputs, module 9 13 Inputs, module 10 14 Inputs, module 12 16 Outputs, module 1 17 Outputs, module 3 19 Outputs, module 3 19 Outputs, module 6 20 Outputs, module 6 21 Outputs, module 6 20 Outputs, module 6 21 Outputs, module 6 22 Outputs, module 6 22 Outputs, module 7 02 Outputs, module 7 23 Outputs, module 7 24 Outputs, module 10 25 Outputs, module 10 26 Outputs, module 10 27 Outputs, module 11 28 Direct gateway output values 1 29 Direct gateway output values 3 31 Direct gateway output values 3 31 Direct gateway output values 4 3235 Not assigned <	8	Inputs, module 5		Inputs, module 9			
10 Inputs, module 7 11 Inputs, module 8 12 Inputs, module 9 13 Inputs, module 10 14 Inputs, module 11 15 Inputs, module 12 0utputs, module 12 Outputs, module 3 15 Inputs, module 12 16 Outputs, module 3 17 Outputs, module 3 19 Outputs, module 5 20 Outputs, module 6 21 Outputs, module 7 012 Outputs, module 8 010tputs, module 9 Outputs, module 10 026 Outputs, module 12 26 Outputs, module 12 27 Outputs, module 12 28 Direct gateway output values 1 29 Direct gateway output values 3 31 Direct gatew	9	Inputs, module 6		Inputs, module 10			
11Inputs, module 812Inputs, module 913Inputs, module 1014Inputs, module 1115Inputs, module 1216Outputs, module 1217Outputs, module 1218Outputs, module 319Outputs, module 520Outputs, module 621Outputs, module 622Outputs, module 723Outputs, module 1224Outputs, module 1225Outputs, module 1226Outputs, module 1227Outputs, module 1228Direct gateway output values 129Direct gateway output values 331Direct gateway output values 331Direct gateway output values 43235Not assigned3647Not assigned4849Not assigned	10	Inputs, module 7		Inputs, module 11			
12Inputs, module 913Inputs, module 1014Inputs, module 1115Inputs, module 1216Outputs, module 117Outputs, module 118Outputs, module 319Outputs, module 420Outputs, module 521Outputs, module 622Outputs, module 723Outputs, module 824Outputs, module 1025Outputs, module 1126Outputs, module 1127Outputs, module 1228Direct gateway output values 129Direct gateway output values 331Direct gateway output values 43235Not assigned3647Not assigned4849Not assigned4849Not assigned	11	Inputs, module 8		Inputs, module 12			
13Inputs, module 1014Inputs, module 1115Inputs, module 1216Outputs, module 117Outputs, module 218Outputs, module 320Outputs, module 521Outputs, module 522Outputs, module 723Outputs, module 824Outputs, module 1025Outputs, module 1126Outputs, module 1127Outputs, module 1228Direct gateway output values 129Direct gateway output values 331Direct gateway output values 432 35Not assigned36 47Not assigned48 49Not assigned	12	Inputs, module 9		Outputs, module 1			
14Inputs, module 1115Inputs, module 1216Outputs, module 117Outputs, module 218Outputs, module 319Outputs, module 420Outputs, module 521Outputs, module 622Outputs, module 723Outputs, module 724Outputs, module 1025Outputs, module 1126Outputs, module 1227Outputs, module 1228Direct gateway output values 129Direct gateway output values 331Direct gateway output values 43235Not assigned3647Not assigned4849Not assigned	13	Inputs, module 10		Outputs, module 2			
15Inputs, module 1216Outputs, module 117Outputs, module 218Outputs, module 319Outputs, module 420Outputs, module 521Outputs, module 622Outputs, module 723Outputs, module 724Outputs, module 1025Outputs, module 1226Outputs, module 1227Outputs, module 1228Direct gateway output values 129Direct gateway output values 331Direct gateway output values 43235Not assigned3647Not assigned4849Not assigned	14	Inputs, module 11		Outputs, module 3			
16Outputs, module 117Outputs, module 218Outputs, module 319Outputs, module 420Outputs, module 521Outputs, module 622Outputs, module 723Outputs, module 824Outputs, module 925Outputs, module 1026Outputs, module 1127Outputs, module 1228Direct gateway output values 129Direct gateway output values 331Direct gateway output values 432 35Not assigned36 47Not assigned48 49Not assigned	15	Inputs, module 12		Outputs, module 4			
17Outputs, module 2Outputs, module 32218Outputs, module 31Outputs, module 40utputs, module 70utputs, module 820Outputs, module 5Outputs, module 60utputs, module 90utputs, module 921Outputs, module 7Outputs, module 100utputs, module 100utputs, module 1123Outputs, module 9Outputs, module 110utputs, module 120utputs, module 1224Outputs, module 10Logic result 0Logic result 1126Outputs, module 12Direct gateway output values 10irect gateway output values 129Direct gateway output values 3Direct gateway output values 43230Direct gateway output values 4Direct gateway output values 41331Direct gateway output values 4Not assigned4(12 bytes)48 49Not assigned5(2 bytes)1	16	Outputs, module 1		Outputs, module 5	_		
18Outputs, module 30utputs, module 7(12 bytes)19Outputs, module 40utputs, module 70utputs, module 7(12 bytes)20Outputs, module 50utputs, module 90utputs, module 90utputs, module 921Outputs, module 60utputs, module 100utputs, module 100utputs, module 1123Outputs, module 100utputs, module 12Logic result 126Outputs, module 11Logic result 2Logic result 227Outputs, module 12Logic result 3Direct gateway output values 128Direct gateway output values 2Direct gateway output values 1330Direct gateway output values 3Direct gateway output values 4Direct gateway output values 432 35Not assignedNot assigned436 47Not assignedMot assigned448 49Not assigned5(2 bytes)	17	Outputs, module 2		Outputs, module 6	2		
19Outputs, module 41 (50 bytes)Outputs, module 820Outputs, module 5Outputs, module 921Outputs, module 6Outputs, module 922Outputs, module 7Outputs, module 1023Outputs, module 8Outputs, module 1124Outputs, module 10Outputs, module 1225Outputs, module 11Logic result 126Outputs, module 12Logic result 327Outputs, module 12Direct gateway output values 128Direct gateway output values 1Direct gateway output values 129Direct gateway output values 3Direct gateway output values 331Direct gateway output values 4Direct gateway output values 33235Not assignedNot assigned36 47Not assignedA (12 bytes)48 49Not assigned5 (2 bytes)	18	Outputs, module 3		Outputs, module 7	(12 bytes)		
20Outputs, module 5Outputs, module 921Outputs, module 6Outputs, module 1022Outputs, module 7Outputs, module 1023Outputs, module 8Outputs, module 1124Outputs, module 10Logic result 025Outputs, module 11Logic result 126Outputs, module 12Logic result 127Outputs, module 12Direct gateway output values 128Direct gateway output values 1Direct gateway output values 129Direct gateway output values 3Direct gateway output values 330Direct gateway output values 4Direct gateway output values 43235Not assignedNot assigned3647Not assignedA (12 bytes)4849Not assigned5 (2 bytes)	19	Outputs, module 4	1 (50 bytes)	Outputs, module 8	_		
21Outputs, module 6Outputs, module 1022Outputs, module 7Outputs, module 1123Outputs, module 8Outputs, module 1224Outputs, module 10Logic result 025Outputs, module 10Logic result 126Outputs, module 12Logic result 227Outputs, module 12Direct gateway output values 128Direct gateway output values 2Direct gateway output values 330Direct gateway output values 3Direct gateway output values 431Direct gateway output values 4Direct gateway output values 43235Not assignedNot assigned4849Not assignedNot assigned	20	Outputs, module 5	(00 5)(00)	Outputs, module 9	_		
22Outputs, module 7Outputs, module 1123Outputs, module 8Outputs, module 1224Outputs, module 9Logic result 025Outputs, module 10Logic result 126Outputs, module 12Logic result 227Outputs, module 12Direct gateway output values 128Direct gateway output values 1Direct gateway output values 230Direct gateway output values 3Direct gateway output values 431Direct gateway output values 4Direct gateway output values 436 47Not assignedA48 49Not assigned548 49Not assigned5	21	Outputs, module 6		Outputs, module 10	-		
23Outputs, module 8Outputs, module 1224Outputs, module 9Logic result 025Outputs, module 10Logic result 126Outputs, module 11Logic result 227Outputs, module 12Logic result 328Direct gateway output values 1Direct gateway output values 230Direct gateway output values 3Direct gateway output values 431Direct gateway output values 4Direct gateway output values 43647Not assignedNot assigned4849Not assignedS	22	Outputs, module 7		Outputs, module 11			
24Outputs, module 925Outputs, module 1026Outputs, module 1127Outputs, module 1228Direct gateway output values 129Direct gateway output values 230Direct gateway output values 331Direct gateway output values 432 35Not assigned36 47Not assigned48 49Not assigned48 49Not assigned	23	Outputs, module 8		Outputs, module 12			
25Outputs, module 10Logic result 126Outputs, module 11Logic result 227Outputs, module 12Logic result 328Direct gateway output values 1Direct gateway output values 229Direct gateway output values 2Direct gateway output values 330Direct gateway output values 3Direct gateway output values 431Direct gateway output values 4Direct gateway output values 436 47Not assignedNot assigned48 49Not assigned5(2 bytes)S	24	Outputs, module 9		Logic result 0	-		
26Outputs, module 11Logic result 227Outputs, module 12Logic result 328Direct gateway output values 1Direct gateway output values 129Direct gateway output values 2Direct gateway output values 330Direct gateway output values 3Direct gateway output values 431Direct gateway output values 4Direct gateway output values 436 47Not assignedNot assigned48 49Not assigned5(12 bytes)10	25	Outputs, module 10		Logic result 1	-		
27Outputs, module 12Logic result 328Direct gateway output values 1Direct gateway output values 129Direct gateway output values 2Direct gateway output values 330Direct gateway output values 3Direct gateway output values 431Direct gateway output values 4Direct gateway output values 436 47Not assignedNot assigned48 49Not assigned5012120121213131314141514161417141816181619161016101610161016111612171316141715161616171718161916 </td <td>26</td> <td>Outputs, module 11</td> <td></td> <td>Logic result 2</td> <td>-</td>	26	Outputs, module 11		Logic result 2	-		
28Direct gateway output values 1Direct gateway output values 1329Direct gateway output values 2Direct gateway output values 230Direct gateway output values 330Direct gateway output values 3Direct gateway output values 3Direct gateway output values 331Direct gateway output values 4Direct gateway output values 4Direct gateway output values 432 35Not assignedNot assigned448 49Not assigned5(12 bytes)	27	Outputs, module 12		Logic result 3	-		
29Direct gateway output values 2Direct gateway output values 2(12 bytes)30Direct gateway output values 3Direct gateway output values 3Direct gateway output values 331Direct gateway output values 4Direct gateway output values 4Direct gateway output values 432 35Not assignedNot assigned436 47Not assigned4(12 bytes)48 49Not assigned5(2 bytes)	28	Direct gateway output values 1		Direct gateway output values 1	3		
30Direct gateway output values 331Direct gateway output values 43235Not assigned3647Not assigned4849Not assigned5(12 bytes)(2 bytes)	29	Direct gateway output values 2		Direct gateway output values 2	(12 bytes)		
31Direct gateway output values 432 35Not assigned36 47Not assigned48 49Not assigned48 49Not assigned5(12 bytes)(2 bytes)	30	Direct gateway output values 3		Direct gateway output val- ues 3	-		
32 35Not assigned36 47Not assigned48 49Not assigned48 49Not assigned48 49Not assigned5(2 bytes)	31	Direct gateway output values 4		Direct gateway output values 4			
36 47Not assigned4 (12 bytes)48 49Not assigned5 (2 bytes)	32 35	Not assigned		Not assigned			
48 49 Not assigned 5 (2 bytes)	36 47	Not assigned		Not assigned	4 (12 bytes)		
	48 49	Not assigned		Not assigned	5 (2 bytes)		

Table 144: Default configuration for the operating data transmitted to the network

Corresponding information for the FXO-GETC: see table 43, page 61 and for the FXO-GCAN: see table 82, page 103.

The assignment of the data sets and assemblies can be configured for all gateways as shown in the following section.

5.5 Process image configuration

This section shows how to configure the process image, which the Flexi Soft gateway transfers to the network. For more information, see the operating instructions titled "Flexi Soft in the Flexi Soft Designer Configuration Software" (SICK part number 8012998).

Configuration of the Flexi Soft gateway for data routing is shown in the dialog box for gateway configuration.

- Click on the Interfaces button above the main window and select the required gateway or double-click on the required gateway in the Hardware configuration to open the dialog box for gateway configuration.
- Click on the Flexi Soft to network button to display the routing configuration.

The default setting is as follows (example for Modbus TCP):

🎬 Flexi Soft 🛙	Designer 1.3.0 RCO - [New Project]						. 🗆 🗵
Project De	evice <u>E</u> xtras						
* - 🌮	💾 🥢 Com settings 👯 Conner	a Diĝo	isconnect 🛛 🖫 Transfer 🖁 🔄 Upload 🖉 📼 🗸				
Hardware	e configuration 🔹 Logic editor 🎼	GMOD ga	ateway [13] 🖺 Report 🥵 Diagnostics		s	ICK CPU1 main	unit
	📴 🛃 🔃 Reset to default 🛛 Cle	arall 📋	50				
	Available data	Gateway	data set to network				
	Show only available data	Sec.					
Flexi Soft to		1920	Input Data Set 1				
Modbus TCP	🗢 Input data	See.	0 Logic result 0	(Output) (Dx0	76543210	
	Module 1 [XTIO[1]]	100	1 Logic result 1	[Output] (► 0x0	76543210	
4	Module 2 [XTIO[2]]	1.	2 Logic result 2	[Output] (0x0	76543210	
	Module 3		3 Logic result 3	[Uutput] (
Modbus TCP	Maddie 6		5 Module 2 [XTI0[2]]	[Input] +		76543210	
to Flexi Soft	Module 4	1.200	6 Module 3	[Input]	0x0	76543210	
E 283	Module 5		7 Module 4	[Input] 4	0x0	76543210	
	Module 6	1111	8 Module 5	[Input] 🗧) Ox0	76543210	
	Module 7	18.1	9 Module 6	[Input] 4	> 0x0	76543210	
Gateway	Module 8		10 Module 7	[Input] 4	> 0x0	76543210	
conliguidadon	Module 9	Sec.	11 Module 8	[Input] 4	0x0	76543210	
1.00	Module 10	120	12 Module 9	[Input] 4		76543210	
	Madula 11	19	13 Module 10	(Input) a		76543210	
	Module II	1.	15 Module 12	[Input] 4	0x0	76543210	
Configuration	Module 12	1.11	16 Module 1 [XTIO[1]]	[Output] (→ 0x0	76543210	
	Gateway 2 input data	1999	17 Module 2 [XTI0[2]]	(Output) (🗩 0x0	76543210	
	Modulo status		18 Module 3	(Output) (⇒ 0x0	76543210	
			19 Module 4	[Output] (► 0x0	76543210	<u> </u>
	🛎 EFI 1 input	4 Mod	ule 1 [XTIO[1]]				-
	📧 EFI 2 input		<u> </u>				
			C4000.X110[1].1/18				
		5					
		43	🕺 Reset.XTIO[1].I5				
		3	iii] -				
		2	C4000.XTIO[1].I3I4				
			· ·				
							_
		Undato i	aterval [ms] 8				_
	Input types 🕼 Output	opdatell	incival finis]				
J				Machine Operator 🏦	Offline 🔼	Designer configuration is not ve	rified

Figure 38: Default configuration for the operating data transmitted to the network

This dialog box is divided into the following areas: the **Available data** area on the left and the **Gateway data set to network** area on the right. This area shows the available bytes at the top and the **Tag names** for the selected byte at the bottom. The toolbar is located above the dialog box.

5.5.1 The toolbar



Figure 39: Toolbar for the routing configuration

The toolbar contains buttons for the following actions (working from left to right):

- The Load user-specific configuration and Save user-specific configuration buttons can be used to load/save the routing configuration in XML format. When a routing configuration is loaded, any unsaved changes to the routing configuration will be lost. This command cannot be undone.
- With the Import and Export buttons, the tag names used can be imported/exported as a CSV file or in a network-specific format, such as SIEMENS SEQ files (*.seq) for PROFIBUS or PROFINET IO. This allows the tag names to be imported into a PLC program and used there as well.

⁷ The **Import** button is only available when the routing is configured for the network to Flexi Soft direction.

- **Reset to default** restores the default routing configuration. Confirm the command with **Yes.** In this case, any unsaved changes to the routing configuration will be lost. This command cannot be undone.
- Clear all deletes the routing configuration, i.e., all bytes assigned in the Gateway data set to network area are cleared.
- Remove routing deletes the byte that is currently selected in the Gateway data set to network area.
- The **Undo** and **Redo** buttons enable the most recent changes made to the routing configuration to be undone or redone.

5.5.2 Available Data area

This area contains all the sources from which data can be routed into the network. It is divided into two views, which contain the available input and output data. The tab at the bottom can be used to switch between these two views.

- The **Input types** view contains the input values of the connected Flexi Soft modules and EFI-enabled devices, plus the module status data. If the Flexi Soft system contains a second gateway, the input data for this gateway (i.e., the data received by the second gateway from the network) can also be found here.
- The **Output** view contains the output values of the connected Flexi Soft modules and EFI-enabled devices, plus the **Logic results** from the logic editor.

All sources supported by the current configuration are shown in black:

- Connected Flexi Soft modules
- Connected EFI-enabled devices
- Configured logic results ¹⁾
- Gateway input data that is made available in the system by another gateway

Sources that are not supported by the current configuration are shown in gray. You can use the **Show only available data** box at the top left to hide sources which are not used.

Sources that provide "live" data are identified with a symbol on the left next to the text (see figure 38, page 140).

5.5.3 Gateway data set to network area

This area contains the routing table. It displays the current content of the input data modules for the Flexi Soft gateway. Bytes and bits that are highlighted in blue contain "live" system data if the source is supported by the hardware configuration. Bytes

¹⁾ In the default configuration, only the first byte of the logic results (logic result 0) is active and available. More output bits for logic results can be activated in the logic editor if required (see the operating instructions titled "Flexi Soft in the Flexi Soft Designer Configuration Software" (SICK part number 8012998)).

shown in gray are assigned by default but do not have any data assigned to them because the current hardware configuration does not support the sources. Highlighted bytes are not assigned.

Adding a data byte to the routing table

Drag an element (e.g., a byte) from the Available data area to a free slot in the Gateway data set to network area. If the desired position is not free, it must be cleared first by deleting the byte that is currently assigned to it, or by moving this byte to another position in the table.

⁷ The same byte can be used multiple times within the routing table.

Deleting a data byte from the routing table

Drag the byte to be deleted to the trash symbol at the bottom left corner of the Gateway data set to network area.

Or:

 Select the byte to be deleted by clicking on it. Then click on the Remove routing button on the toolbar.

Or:

▶ In the context menu of the byte to be deleted, select the **Remove routing** command.

Moving a data byte to another position in the routing table

Drag the byte to be moved to the desired position. If the desired position is not free, it must be cleared first by deleting the byte that is currently assigned to it, or by moving this byte to another position in the table.

5.5.4 The Tag names area

This area displays the tag names of all the bits of the byte currently selected in the **Available data** or **Gateway data set to network** area. You can enter and edit the tag names in either the logic editor or the tag name editor.

Only the tag names of the direct gateway output values can be edited in the **Tag names** area of the configuration window for the Flexi Soft to network routing direction.

5.5.5 Direct gateway output values

Values (e.g., logic results) can be written directly from the logic editor to a gateway. In the default setting for the process image, four bytes are reserved for these direct gateway output values, which can be found on the **Outputs** tab in the logic editor.

🎬 Flexi Soft I	Designer 1.3.0 RCO - [New Project]					_ 🗆 X				
Project De	evice <u>E</u> xtras									
* - 🌮	💾 🥢 Com settings 👯 Conner	t 11 Disconnect	Transfer 🕼 Upload 📕 🗸							
🔢 🚻 Hardwar	🛗 Hardware configuration 🕸 Logic editor 🙀 GMOD gateway [13] 🖺 Report 🥵 Diagnostics SICK CPU1 main unit									
	😳 🚰 🔛 Reset to default 🛛 Cle	arall 📋 너 🖓								
	Available data	Gateway data set	to network			000000				
	Show only available data	21	Module 6	(Output) 🕼	0x00 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0					
Flexi Soft to	Output data	22	Module 7	(Output) 🕞	0x00 76543210					
Modbus TCP		23	Module 8	[Output]						
	Logic results	24	Module 9 Module 10	[Uutput] C						
\$1	😑 Gateway 2 output data	25	Module 11	[Output] C						
	GPB0[14] Direct0utB29	27	Module 12	[Output] G	0x00 76543210					
Modbus TCP to Elevi Soft	GPR0[14] DirectOutlP20	28	GPR0[14].DirectOutIB29	[Output] 🕒	0x00 76543210					
		29	GPR0[14].DirectOutIB30	(Output) 🕞	0x00 76543210					
1.00	GPRU[14].DirectUutIB31	30	GPR0[14].DirectOutIB31	(Output) 😂	0x00 76543210					
	GPR0[14].DirectOutIB32	31	GPR0[14].DirectOutIB32	(Output) 🕞	0x00 76543210					
		32								
configuration										
		IB GPR0[14].D	irectOutIB30			-				
		🔽 🚧 Dir	ectOutIB30 Bit7 GPB0/141130 7							
TCP/IP			ectoutib 50. Bit6. GPH 0[14].150.6							
configuration		🔄 🎦 Dir	ectOutIB30.Bit5.GPR0[14].I30.5							
		🔄 🚧 Dir	ectOutIB30.Bit4.GPR0[14].I30.4							
		🔝 🚧 Dir	ectOutIB30.Bit3.GPR0[14].I30.3							
		🖸 🚧 Dir	ectOutIB30.Bit2.GPR0[14].I30.2							
		🔲 🚧 Dir	ectOutIR30 Bit1 GPB0[14]130.1							
		Undate interval fro	ecto utilb 30. BIO. GPH U[14].130.0			_				
	🕲 Input types 🕒 Uutput		[0] 0							
				Machine Operator 🏥	Offline 🔼 Designer configuration is no	t verified				

Figure 40: Direct gateway output values in the process image (default)

It is possible to configure every byte as a direct gateway output value. For this purpose, tag names must be assigned to the bits used.

Configuring direct gateway output values

- Click on a free byte in the Gateway data set to network area to select it. Free bytes are highlighted.
- Check the Use direct editing box in the top left corner of the Tag names area. The tag names for the selected byte can now be edited.
- Enter a tag name for the selected byte.
- Enter tag names for the individual bits of the selected byte.



Figure 41: Configuring direct gateway output values in the process image

All bits with a tag name are available on the **Outputs** tab in the logic editor.



Predefined direct gateway output values can be edited in the same way.

5.5.6 Configuring the output data (network to Flexi Soft)

Activating incoming data bits

In the menu on the left, click on the button for the network to Flexi Soft transmission direction. The following dialog box is displayed:

🎁 Flexi Soft I	Designer	1.3.0 RC0 - [New Pi	Project]				
Project De	evice E	dras					
*- 🤣		Com settings 👯	Connect	ansfer 🗓 Upload 🛛	•		
🔡 Hardwar	e configura	ation 🔞 Logic edito	or 🙀 GMOD gateway [13] 🖹 F	eport 🧕 Diagnostics		SICK CPU1 n	nain unit
E J	i 📂 🔒	🔒 💼 Reset to a	default Clearall 前 💪 🖓				
1	Gateway	data set from network	.				
FlexiSoft to		Output Data Sel	ŧ1				-
Modbus TCP		0 S1.B0			0x00	76543210	
		1 S1.B1			0x00	76543210	
912		2 S1.82 3 S1.83			0x00 0x00	76543210	
		4			0x00	76543210	
to Flexi Soft		5			0x00	76543210	
		6			0x00	76543210	
		8			0x00	76543210	
		9			0x00	76543210	
Gateway configuration							
= 23		Output Data Set	12				
		10			0x00	76543210	
<u> </u>		12			0x00	76543210	
TCP/IP configuration		13			0x00	76543210	
		14			0x00	76543210	
		15			0x00	76543210	
		17			0x00	76543210	
		18			0x00	76543210	
		19			0x00	76543210	
	-						
		20	(3		0x00	76543210	-
	1 S1.B1						
	2 🛉	Bit7					
	6	Bit6					
	5 🛉	Bit5					
	4	Bit4					
	3 🕂	Bit3					
	2 🛉	Bit2					
	1	Bit1					
	0	BitO					
	Update in	nterval [ms] 8					
				Machine Operator	• 👯 ofi	fline 🛕 Designer configuration	is not verified

Figure 42: Modbus TCP to Flexi Soft dialog box of the FXO-GMOD

The **Gateway data set from network** area is shown in this dialog box. This area shows the current configuration of the output data sets at the top and the **Tag names** for the selected byte at the bottom.

- Select a byte in the Gateway data set from network area.
- Enter a Tag name for each bit of the selected byte that is to be used.

All bits with a tag name are available in the logic editor or in the process image of a second gateway.


Figure 43: Tag names of incoming bits in the logic editor of the main module

5.5.7 Loading and saving a configuration

The Load user-specific configuration and Save user configuration buttons can be used to load/ save the routing configuration in XML format. When a routing configuration is loaded, any unsaved changes to the routing configuration will be lost. This command cannot be undone.

5.5.8 Importing and exporting a configuration

With the **Import** and **Export** buttons, you can import or export a configuration, including the tag names used, as a CSV file or in a network-specific format, such as SIEMENS SEQ files (*.seq) for PROFIBUS or PROFINET IO. This allows the tag names used in a Flexi Soft project to be imported into a PLC program and used there as well.

When a configuration is imported, this will overwrite the existing configuration. This command cannot be undone.

The **Import** command is only available when the routing is configured for the network to Flexi Soft direction.

5.6 Online monitoring of the operating data

If the Flexi Soft system is online and in operation, then the operating data is displayed online in the window for the gateway configuration.

- Click on the Interfaces button above the main window and select the required gateway or double-click on the required gateway in the Hardware configuration to open the dialog box for gateway configuration.
- Click on the button for the Flexi Soft to network direction or the button for the Network to Flexi Soft direction to display the routing table for the input or output data to be monitored.

For both directions – Flexi Soft to network and Network to Flexi Soft – inactive bits are shown in gray and active bits in green:

Input Data Block 2 IB13IB24					
IB13	Module 1 [XTI0[1]]	[Output]	G	0x01	76543210
IB14	Module 2 [XTIO[2]]	[Output]	÷	0x05	76543210
IB15	Module 3	[Output]		0×00	76543210

Figure 44: Active and inactive bits in the online process image

In the view for the Flexi Soft to network direction, bits that are deactivated due to an error are displayed in red. This can occur at the outputs of an FX3-XTIO module, for example, if the voltage supply of this module is defective:

Input D	ata Block 2 IB13IB24			
IB13	Module 1 [XTI0[1]]	[Output]		0x00 76543210
IB14	Module 2 [XTIO[2]]	[Output]	Ð	0x05 76543210
IR15	Module 3	Dutout		

Figure 45: Inactive network input bits as the result of an error

In the view for the **Network to Flexi Soft** direction, bits, which have not been assigned a tag name (so that they cannot be edited in the logic editor) but which are included in the process image that receives the Flexi Soft gateway from the PLC, are highlighted in yellow:

Set #1	OutDataSet1
W0.LB (Low Byte)	0x01 🔽 6 5 4 🛄 🚺 🚺 🚺
W0.HB (High Byte)	0x00 76543210
1(110.0 Dute)	0.00 SZESSES

Figure 46: Network output bits without assigned tag name in the online process image

NOTE Force r

i

Force mode

The Flexi Soft gateways always display the actual physical status of the inputs and outputs of the connected modules and devices. This means that, even when force mode is active and inputs which are physically **Low** are forced to **High** (or vice versa), the actual physical status of the inputs is transferred to the PLC and not the (virtual) forced status. However, if one or several outputs change their status as a result of the forcing of one or several inputs, then the changed status of these outputs is also transferred to the PLC as the actual physical status of the device outputs has changed. For detailed information on force mode, please refer to the operating instructions titled "Flexi Soft in the Flexi Soft Designer Configuration Software" (SICK part number 8012998).

6 Troubleshooting

Detailed information on diagnostics of the Flexi-Soft system is contained in the operating instructions "Flexi Soft in the Flexi Soft Designer configuration software" (SICK part number 8012998).

6.1 The FXO-GENT EtherNet/IP™ gateway

Table 145:	Troubleshooting the FXO	-GENT
------------	-------------------------	-------

Fault	Possible cause	Possible measures
The computer is unable to establish a connec- tion to the Flexi Soft gateway.	The supply voltage of the FXO- GENT is too low or missing. The FXO-GENT is not located on the same physical network as the computer. A different subnet mask has been configured in the TCP/IP settings of the computer. The FXO-GENT has been config- ured already at some point and either has a fixed IP address or an IP address that has been assigned by an unrecognized DHCP server.	Switch on the voltage supply. Check the Ethernet cabling and network settings of the computer and make any necessary correc- tions. Set the subnet mask of the com- puter to 255.255.0.0 (as-deliv- ered state of the FXO-GENT). Check the communication set- tings of the FXO-GENT.
The FXO-GENT is not supplying any data. PWR • Green LINK/ACT •/ • Green STATUS ¹⁾ • Red/ green	The FXO-GENT has been config- ured for transmitting data to the PLC but no Ethernet communica- tion has been established yet or this communication is faulty. Duplicate IP address detected. Another device on the network has the same IP address.	At least one Ethernet connection must be established. Set up an Ethernet connection on the com- puter and check the Ethernet cabling. Check the Ethernet set- tings for the Flexi Soft system on the PLC and in the configuration software. If no Ethernet communi- cation is required, deactivate the Ethernet connections/PLC interfa- ces on the FXO-GENT. Correct the IP address. Then switch the device off and back on again.
The FXO-GENT is not supplying any data. PWR ● Green LINK/ACT ●/-●: Green STATUS ¹⁾ -●: Red (1 Hz)	Configuration required. The configuration has not yet been transferred in full.	Configure the FXO-GENT and transfer the configuration to the device. Wait until the configuration has been fully transferred.
The FXO-GENT is not supplying any data. PWR ● Green LINK/ACT ●/-Đ- Green STATUS ¹) ● Green	No data set has been activated. No Ethernet communication inter- face has been activated.	Activate at least one data set.
The FXO-GENT is not supplying any data. PWR ● Green LINK/ACT ●/ ♣ Green STATUS ¹⁾ ♣ Green (1 Hz)	The FXO-GENT is in the "Stopped" state.	Start the main module (switch to the "Run" state).

Fault	Possible cause	Possible measures
The FXO-GENT was functioning correctly following configuration but has suddenly stop- ped supplying data. PWR ● Green LINK/ACT ●/→ Green STATUS ¹⁾ → Red/ green	The FXO-GENT is being operated in slave mode, with the IP address assigned by a DHCP server. Fol- lowing a restart of the FXO-GENT or the DHCP server, a different IP address was assigned to the FXO- GENT that is not recognized by the PLC.	Either assign a fixed IP address to the FXO-GENT or allocate a fixed IP address for the FXO-GENT on the DHCP server (assigned man- ually via the MAC address of the FXO-GENT).
The FXO-GENT is in the "Serious error" state. PWR ● Green LINK/ACT ●/♣ Green STATUS ¹⁾ ♣ Red (2 Hz)	Internal device error on the FXO- GENT. The FXO-GENT is in an incorrect position. No Flexi Soft gateways are sup- ported by the firmware version of the main module.	Switch the voltage supply for the Flexi Soft system off and then back on again. Check whether the FXO-GPNT is positioned correctly in the Flexi Soft system. Use the configuration software to check the diagnostic messages. Use a main module with the required firmware version. If the fault persists, replace the gateway.
The FXO-GENT/ Flexi Soft system is in the "Serious error" state. PWR ● Green LINK/ACT :●: Green STATUS ¹⁾ ● Red	The FXO-GENT has not been con- nected correctly to the other Flexi Soft modules. The module connector is contami- nated or damaged. The FXO-GENT is in an incorrect position. There is an internal serious error on another Flexi Soft module.	Plug in the FXO-GENT correctly. Check whether the FXO-GPNT is positioned correctly in the Flexi Soft system. Clean the male and female con- nectors. Switch the voltage supply back on. Check the other Flexi Soft mod- ules.

¹⁾ On older versions of the FXO-GENT, the STATUS LED is called the MS LED.

6.2 The FXO-GMOD Modbus TCP gateway

Table 146: Troubleshooting the FXO-GMOD

Fault	Possible cause	Possible measures
The computer is unable to establish a connec- tion to the Flexi Soft gateway.	The supply voltage of the FXO- GMOD is too low or missing. The FXO-GMOD is not located on the same physical network as the computer. A different subnet mask has been configured in the TCP/IP settings of the computer. The FXO-GMOD has been config- ured already at some point and either has a fixed IP address or an IP address that has been assigned by an unrecognized DHCP server.	Switch on the voltage supply. Check the Ethernet cabling and network settings of the computer and make any necessary correc- tions. Set the subnet mask of the com- puter to 255.255.0.0 (as-deliv- ered state of the FX0-GMOD). Check the communication set- tings of the FX0-GMOD.

Fault	Possible cause	Possible measures
The FXO-GMOD is not supplying any data. PWR ● green LINK/ACT ●/ ♣ green STATUS ¹⁾ ♣ red/green	The FXO-GMOD has been config- ured for transmitting data to the PLC but no Ethernet communica- tion has been established yet or this communication is faulty. Duplicate IP address detected. Another device on the network has the same IP address.	At least one Ethernet connection must be established. Set up an Ethernet connection on the com- puter and check the Ethernet cabling. Check the Ethernet set- tings for the Flexi Soft system on the PLC and in the configuration software. If no Ethernet communi- cation is required, deactivate the Ethernet connections/PLC interfa- ces on the FXO-GMOD. Correct the IP address. Then switch the device off and back on again. On the PLC, check the Modbus port number for Modbus TCP communication. The Modbus port number must be set to 502. (Do not confuse this with the TCP/IP socket port number, which must be set to a value > 1023.)
The FXO-GMOD is not supplying any data. PWR ● green LINK/ACT ●/- € green STATUS ¹⁾ € red (1 Hz)	Configuration required. The configuration has not yet been transferred in full.	Configure the FXO-GMOD and transfer the configuration to the device. Wait until the configuration has been fully transferred.
The FXO-GMOD is not supplying any data. PWR \oplus green LINK/ACT $\oplus/\exists t$ green STATUS ¹⁾ \oplus green	No data set has been activated. No Ethernet communication inter- face has been activated.	Activate at least one data set.
The FXO-GMOD is not supplying any data. PWR ● green LINK/ACT ●/:●: green STATUS ¹) :●:- green (1 Hz)	The FXO-GMOD is in the "Stop- ped" state.	Start the main module (switch to the "Run" state).
The FXO-GMOD was functioning correctly following configuration but has suddenly stop- ped supplying data. PWR • green LINK/ACT •/ • green STATUS ¹⁾ • red/green	The FX0-GMOD is being operated in slave mode, with the IP address assigned by a DHCP server. Fol- lowing a restart of the FX0-GMOD or the DHCP server, a different IP address was assigned to the FX0- GMOD that is not recognized by the PLC.	Either assign a fixed IP address to the FXO-GMOD or allocate a fixed IP address for the FXO-GMOD on the DHCP server (assigned man- ually via the MAC address of the FXO-GMOD).
The FXO-GMOD is in the "Serious error" state. PWR ● green LINK/ACT ●/:●: green STATUS ¹) :●: red (2 Hz)	Internal device error on the FX0- GMOD. No Flexi Soft gateways are sup- ported by the firmware version of the main module.	Switch the voltage supply for the Flexi Soft system off and then back on again. Use the configuration software to check the diagnostic messages. Use a main module with the required firmware version. If the fault persists, replace the gateway.

Fault	Possible cause	Possible measures
The FXO-GMOD/ Flexi Soft system is in the "Serious error" state. PWR ● green LINK/ACT - € green STATUS ¹) ● red	The FXO-GMOD has not been connected correctly to the other Flexi Soft modules. The module connector is contami- nated or damaged. There is an internal serious error on another Flexi Soft module.	Plug in the FX0-GMOD correctly. Clean the male and female con- nectors. Switch the voltage supply back on. Check the other Flexi Soft mod- ules.

 $^{\mbox{\sc 1})}$ $\,$ For older device versions, the LED is called MS.

6.3 The FXO-GPNT PROFINET IO gateway

Table 147: Troubleshooting the FXO-GPNT

Fault	Possible cause	Possible measures
The computer is unable to establish a connec- tion to the Flexi Soft gateway.	The supply voltage of the FXO- GPNT is too low or missing. The FXO-GPNT is not located on the same physical network as the computer. A different subnet mask has been configured in the TCP/IP settings of the computer. The FXO-GPNT has been config- ured already at some point and either has a fixed IP address or an IP address that has been assigned by an unrecognized DHCP server. ¹⁾	Switch on the voltage supply. Check the Ethernet cabling and network settings of the computer and make any necessary correc- tions. Set the subnet mask of the com- puter to 255.255.0.0 (as-deliv- ered state of the FX0-GPNT). Check the communication set- tings of the FX0-GPNT. Check the IP address of the FX0- GPNT.
The FXO-GPNT is not supplying any data. PWR • Green LINK/ACT •/ • Green STATUS • Red/ green ¹⁾	The FXO-GPNT has been config- ured for transmitting data to the PLC but no Ethernet communica- tion has been established yet or this communication is faulty. Duplicate IP address detected. Another device on the network has the same IP address. Incorrectly formatted PROFINET IO device name.	At least one Ethernet connection must be established. Set up an Ethernet connection on the com- puter and check the Ethernet cabling. Check the Ethernet set- tings for the Flexi Soft system on the PLC and in the configuration software. If no Ethernet communi- cation is required, deactivate the Ethernet connections/PLC interfa- ces on the FXO-GPNT. Correct the IP address. Then switch the device off and back on again. Compare the device name on the PROFINET IO master with the one on the FXO-GPNT.
The FXO-GPNT is not supplying any data. PWR ● Green LINK/ACT ●/-♥- Green STATUS -♥- Red (1 Hz)	Configuration required. The configuration has not yet been transferred in full.	Configure the FXO-GPNT and transfer the configuration to the device. Wait until the configuration has been fully transferred.
The FXO-GPNT is not supplying any data. PWR ● Green LINK/ACT ●/ ♣ Green STATUS ♣ Green (1 Hz)	No data set has been activated. The Flexi Soft system is in the "Stopped" state.	Activate at least one data set. Start the main module (switch to the "Run" state).

Fault	Possible cause	Possible measures
The FXO-GPNT is not supplying any data. PWR ● Green LINK/ACT ●/:●: Green STATUS ●: Green (2 Hz)	LED flashing at the request of the PROFINET IO master for the pur- pose of physically identifying the device.	Stop the LED from flashing with the SIEMENS SIMATIC Manager software or switch the voltage supply for the Flexi Soft system off and then back on again.
The FXO-GPNT was functioning correctly following configuration but has suddenly stop- ped supplying data. PWR ● Green LINK/ACT ●/:●: Green STATUS :●: Red/ green ¹⁾	The FXO-GPNT is being operated in slave mode, with the IP address assigned by a DHCP server. Fol- lowing a restart of the FXO-GPNT or the DHCP server, a different IP address was assigned to the FXO- GPNT that is not recognized by the PLC. ¹⁾	Either assign a fixed IP address to the FXO-GPNT or allocate a fixed IP address for the FXO-GPNT on the DHCP server (assigned man- ually via the MAC address of the FXO-GPNT).
The FXO-GPNT is in the "Serious error" state. PWR ● Green LINK/ACT ●/-●: Green STATUS →: Red (2 Hz)	Internal device error on the FX0- GPNT. The FX0-GPNT is in an incorrect position. No Flexi Soft gateways are sup- ported by the firmware version of the main module.	Switch the voltage supply for the Flexi Soft system off and then back on again. Check whether the FXO-GPNT is positioned correctly in the Flexi Soft system. Use the configuration software to check the diagnostic messages. Use a main module with the required firmware version. If the fault persists, replace the gateway.
The FXO-GPNT/ Flexi Soft system is in the "Serious error" state. PWR ● Green LINK/ACT → Green STATUS ● Red	The FXO-GPNT has not been con- nected correctly to the other Flexi Soft modules. The module connector is dirty or damaged. The FXO-GPNT is in an incorrect position. There is an internal serious error on another Flexi Soft module.	Plug in the FXO-GPNT correctly. Check whether the FXO-GPNT is positioned correctly in the Flexi- Soft system. Clean the male and female con- nectors. Switch the voltage supply back on. Check the other Flexi Soft mod- ules.

1) FX0-GPNT with firmware \geq V3.00.0 do not support DHCP.

2) If the firmware version is ≥ V2.00.0, you can use the configuration software to stop the STATUS LED from flashing red/green . In this case, the STATUS LED will light up steady ● green if the configuration is valid.

6.4 The FXO-GETC EtherCAT gateway

Table 148: Troubleshooting the FXO-GETC

Fault	Possible cause	Possible measures
The computer is unable to establish a connec- tion to the Flexi Soft gateway.	The supply voltage of the FXO- GETC is too low or missing.	Switch on the voltage supply. Check the communication set- tings of the FXO-GETC.
The FXO-GETC is not supplying any data. MS → Red (1 Hz) ERR → Red (2.5 Hz) RUN O OFF	Configuration required. The configuration has not yet been transferred in full.	Configure the FXO-GETC and transfer the configuration to the device. Wait until the configuration has been fully transferred.

Fault	Possible cause	Possible measures
The FXO-GETC is not supplying any data. MS ● Red/green ERR O OFF RUN ÷€ Green (2.5 Hz)	No input PDO activated.	Activate an input PDO.
The FXO-GETC is not supplying any data. MS → Green (1 Hz) ERR O OFF RUN ● Green	The Flexi Soft system is in the "Stopped" state.	Start the main module (switch to the "Run" state).
The FXO-GETC is not supplying any data. MS ● Green ERR O OFF RUN ● Green	The EtherCAT PLC is in the "Stop- ped" state.	Start the EtherCAT PLC (switch to the "Run" state).
The FXO-GETC is in the "Serious error" state. MS → Red (2 Hz) ERR ● Red RUN O OFF	Internal device error on the FXO- GETC. No Flexi Soft gateways are sup- ported by the firmware version of the main module.	Switch the voltage supply for the Flexi Soft system off and then back on again. Use the configuration software to check the diagnostic messages. Use a main module with the required firmware version. If the fault persists, replace the gateway.
The FXO-GETC/ Flexi Soft system is in the "Serious error" state. MS ● Red ERR ● Red RUN O OFF	The FXO-GETC has not been con- nected correctly to the other Flexi Soft modules. The module connector is contami- nated or damaged. There is an internal serious error on another Flexi Soft module.	Plug in the FXO-GETC correctly. Clean the male and female con- nectors. Switch the voltage supply back on. Check the other Flexi Soft mod- ules. Use the configuration software to check the diagnostic messages.

6.5 The FXO-GPRO PROFIBUS DP gateway

Table 149: Troubleshooting the FXO-GPRO

Fault	Possible cause	Possible measures
The computer is unable to establish a connec- tion to the Flexi Soft gateway.	The supply voltage of the FXO- GPRO is too low or missing.	Switch on the voltage supply. Check the communication set- tings of the FXO-GPRO.
The FXO-GPRO is not supplying any data. PWR ● Green BF O OFF MS ➔ Red (1 Hz)	Configuration required. The configuration has not yet been transferred in full.	Configure the FXO-GPRO and transfer the configuration to the device. Wait until the configuration has been fully transferred.
The FXO-GPRO is not supplying any data. PWR ● Green BF O OFF MS ● Green	No data set has been activated.	Activate at least one data set.

Fault	Possible cause	Possible measures
The FXO-GPRO is not supplying any data. PWR ● Green BF O OFF/● Red MS ➔ Green (1 Hz)	The FXO-GPRO is in the "Stopped" state.	Start the main module (switch to the "Run" state).
The FXO-GPRO is not supplying any data. PWR ● Green BF O OFF MS ● Green	The PROFIBUS master is in the "Stopped" state.	Start the PROFIBUS master (switch to the "Run" state).
The FXO-GPRO was functioning correctly following configuration but has suddenly stop- ped supplying data. PWR ● Green BF ● Red MS : €: Red/green	The PROFIBUS hardware address of the FXO-GPRO has been changed. The PROFIBUS cable has been interrupted.	Check the PROFIBUS address set- tings on the hardware. Check the PROFIBUS cable. Check the PROFIBUS master.
The FXO-GPRO is in the "Serious error" state. PWR ● Green BF ● Red MS ➔ Red (2 Hz)	Internal device error on the FXO- GPRO. No Flexi Soft gateways are sup- ported by the firmware version of the main module.	Switch the voltage supply for the Flexi Soft system off and then back on again. Use the configuration software to check the diagnostic messages. Use a main module with the required firmware version. If the fault persists, replace the gateway.
The FXO-GPRO/ Flexi Soft system is in the "Serious error" state. PWR ● Red BF O OFF MS ● Red	The FXO-GPRO has not been connected correctly to the other Flexi Soft modules. The module connector is contami- nated or damaged. There is an internal serious error on another Flexi Soft module.	Plug in the FXO-GPRO correctly. Clean the male and female con- nectors. Switch the voltage supply back on. Check the other Flexi Soft mod- ules.

6.6 The FXO-GCAN CANopen gateway

Table 150: Troubleshooting the FXO-GCAN

Fault	Possible cause	Possible measures
The computer is unable to establish a connec- tion to the Flexi Soft gateway.	The supply voltage of the FXO- GCAN is too low or missing.	Switch on the voltage supply. Check the communication set- tings of the FXO-GCAN.
The FXO-GCAN is not supplying any data. PWR ● Green NS O OFF MS ⊕ Red (1 Hz)	Configuration required, the node guarding or heartbeart messages have not been sent. The configuration has not yet been transferred in full.	Configure the FXO-GCAN and transfer the configuration to the device. Wait until the configuration has been fully transferred.
The FXO-GCAN is not supplying any data. PWR ● Green NS ● Green MS ⊕ Red (1 Hz)	The configuration has not yet been transferred in full.	Wait until the configuration has been fully transferred.

Fault	Possible cause	Possible measures
The FXO-GCAN is not supplying any data. PWR ● Green NS ● Green MS • € Red/green	No PDO transmission has taken place since switching on	Start PDO transmission. Transmit the PDO via SDO 6000h or SDO 6200h.
The FXO-GCAN is not supplying any data. PWR ● Green NS ➔ Green MS ➔ Red/green	No PDO transmission has taken place since switching on Incorrect data transmission rate (CAN transceiver may be in the "Passive error" state) Wrong node ID or CANopen address The CAN cable has been inter- rupted.	Start PDO transmission. Transmit the PDO via SDO 6000h or SDO 6200h. Check and correct the data trans- mission rate. Check and correct the CANopen address. Check the CANopen cabling.
The FXO-GCAN is not supplying any data. PWR ● Green NS O OFF/● Red/ ● Green MS ● Green (1 Hz)	The FXO-GCAN is in the "Idle" state. The node guarding or heart- beart messages have not been sent. The Flexi Soft configuration has not been verified and the main module has been stopped.	Start the main module (switch to the "Run" state). Use the configuration software to verify the configuration and start the main module.
The FXO-GCAN is not supplying any data. PWR ● Green NS ● Green MS O OFF	Supply voltage too low	Check the supply voltage.
The FXO-GCAN is not supplying any data. PWR ● Red NS ● Red MS ● Red	Brief supply voltage drop	Check the supply voltage. Reset the Flexi Soft system.
The FXO-GCAN is not supplying any data. PWR ● Green NS ➔ Green (1 Hz) MS ➔ Green (1 Hz)	Wrong node ID or CANopen address Incorrect data transmission rate (CAN transceiver may be in the "Passive error" state), FXO-GCAN is in the "Idle" state.	Check and correct the CANopen address. Check and correct the data trans- mission rate.
The FXO-GCAN is not supplying any data. PWR ● Green NS ● Red MS ➔ Red/green	The data transmission rate is incorrect and the FXO-GCAN trans- ceiver is in the "Busoff" state (hardware problem on the physi- cal CAN layer). The CAN cable has been inter- rupted.	Check and correct the data trans- mission rate. Check the CANopen cabling. Reset the Flexi Soft system.
The FXO-GCAN is not supplying any data. PWR ● Green NS ➔ Green (1 Hz) MS ● Green	The CANopen master is in the "Stop" or "Pre-operational" status. Unable to initialize another slave during bus system initialization. The CANopen status of the FXO- GCAN is "Pre-operational". Wrong node ID or CANopen address.	Start the CANopen master (switch to the "Operational" CANopen sta- tus). Check that all the slaves on the bus are switched on. Check the CANopen cabling. Check whether the CAN master starts automatically. Check and correct the CANopen address.

Fault	Possible cause	Possible measures
The FXO-GCAN is not supplying any data. PWR ● Green NS ● Red MS ● Green	The FXO-GCAN transceiver is in the "Passive error" state. The CAN cable has been inter- rupted.	Check the CANopen cabling. Use the configuration software to check the diagnostic messages. Reset the Flexi Soft system.
The FXO-GCAN is not supplying any data. PWR ● Green NS ● Red (1 Hz) MS ● Red/green	Node guarding or heartbeart con- sumer failure The guarding configuration has been changed.	Check the CANopen cabling. Check the life guarding time (life time factor \geq 1). Check the heartbeat consumer time (should be \geq 1.5 × heartbeat producer time). Use the configuration software to check the diagnostic messages. Reset the Flexi Soft system.
The FXO-GCAN is in the "Serious error" state. PWR ● Green NS ● Red MS → Red (2 Hz)	Internal device error on the FX0- GCAN. No Flexi Soft gateways are sup- ported by the firmware version of the main module.	Switch the voltage supply for the Flexi Soft system off and then back on again. Use the configuration software to check the diagnostic messages. Use a main module with the required firmware version. If the fault persists, replace the gateway.
The FXO-GCAN/ Flexi Soft system is in the "Serious error" state. PWR ● Red NS O OFF MS ● Red	The FXO-GCAN has not been connected correctly to the other Flexi Soft modules. The module connector is contami- nated or damaged. There is an internal serious error on another Flexi Soft module.	Plug in the FXO-GCAN correctly. Clean the male and female con- nectors. Switch the voltage supply back on. Check the other Flexi Soft mod- ules.

6.7 The FXO-GDEV DeviceNet gateway

Table 151: Troubleshooting the FXO-GDEV

Fault	Possible cause	Possible measures
The computer is unable to establish a connec- tion to the Flexi Soft gateway.	The supply voltage of the FXO- GDEV is too low or missing.	Switch on the voltage supply. Check the communication set- tings of the FXO-GDEV.
The FXO-GDEV is not supplying any data. PWR ● Green NS O OFF MS → Red (1 Hz)	Configuration required, the node guarding or heartbeart messages have not been sent. The configuration has not yet been transferred in full.	Configure the FXO-GDEV and transfer the configuration to the device. Wait until the configuration has been fully transferred.
The FXO-GDEV is not supplying any data. PWR ● Green NS ● Green MS ● Red (1 Hz)	The configuration has not yet been transferred in full.	Wait until the configuration has been fully transferred.
The FXO-GDEV is not supplying any data. PWR ● Green NS ● Green MS ● Red/green	No data transmission has taken place since switching on	Start data transmission.

Fault	Possible cause	Possible measures
The FXO-GDEV is not supplying any data. PWR ● Green NS ➔ Green MS ➔ Red/green	No data transmission has taken place since switching on Incorrect data transmission rate Wrong node ID or DeviceNet address The cable has been interrupted.	Start data transmission. Check and correct the data trans- mission rate. Check and correct the node ID and DeviceNet address. Check the cabling.
The FXO-GDEV is not supplying any PDO data. PWR ● Green NS O OFF/● Red/ ● Green MS → Green (1 Hz)	The FXO-GDEV is in the "Idle" state. The node guarding or heart- beart messages have not been sent. The Flexi Soft configuration has not been verified and the main module has been stopped.	Start the main module (switch to the "Run" state). Use the configuration software to verify the configuration and start the main module.
The FXO-GDEV is not supplying any PDO data. PWR ● Green NS ● Green MS O OFF	Supply voltage too low	Check the supply voltage.
The FXO-GDEV is not supplying any data. PWR ● Red NS ● Red MS ● Red	Brief supply voltage drop	Check the supply voltage. Reset the Flexi Soft system.
The FXO-GDEV is not supplying any data. PWR ● Green NS ➔ Green (1 Hz) MS ➔ Green (1 Hz)	Wrong node ID or DeviceNet address Incorrect data transmission rate The FXO-GDEV is in the "Idle" state.	Check and correct the node ID and DeviceNet address. Check and correct the data trans- mission rate.
The FXO-GDEV is not supplying any data. PWR ● Green NS ● Red MS ➔ Red/green	The data transmission rate is incorrect and the FXO-GDEV trans- ceiver is in the "Busoff" state (hardware problem on the physi- cal DeviceNet layer). The cable has been interrupted.	Check and correct the data trans- mission rate. Check the cabling. Reset the Flexi Soft system.
The FXO-GDEV is not supplying any data. PWR ● Green NS ➔ Green (1 Hz) MS ● Green	The DeviceNet master is in the "Stopped" or "Pre-operational" state. Unable to initialize another slave during bus system initialization. The DeviceNet status of the FXO- GDEV is "Pre-operational". Wrong node ID or DeviceNet address	Start the DeviceNet master (switch to the "Operational" Devi- ceNet state). Check that all the slaves on the bus are switched on. Check the cabling. Check whether the DeviceNet master starts automatically. Check and correct the DeviceNet address.
The FXO-GDEV is not supplying any data. PWR ● Green NS ● Red MS ● Green	The FXO-GDEV transceiver is in the "Passive error" state. The cable has been interrupted.	Check the cabling. Use the configuration software to check the diagnostic messages. Reset the Flexi Soft system.

Fault	Possible cause	Possible measures
The FXO-GDEV is not supplying any data. PWR ● Green NS → Red (1 Hz) MS → Red/green	Node guarding or heartbeart con- sumer failure The guarding configuration has been changed.	Check the cabling. Check the life guarding time (life time factor \geq 1). Check the heartbeat consumer time (should be \geq 1.5 × heartbeat producer time). Use the configuration software to check the diagnostic messages. Reset the Flexi Soft system.
The FXO-GDEV is in the "Serious error" state. PWR ● Green NS ● Red MS ♣ Red (2 Hz)	Internal device error on the FX0- GDEV No Flexi Soft gateways are sup- ported by the firmware version of the main module.	Switch the voltage supply for the Flexi Soft system off and then back on again. Use the configuration software to check the diagnostic messages. Use a main module with the required firmware version. If the fault persists, replace the gateway.
The FXO-GDEV/ Flexi Soft system is in the "Serious error" state. PWR ● Red NS O OFF MS ● Red	The FXO-GDEV has not been con- nected correctly to the other Flexi Soft modules. The module connector is contami- nated or damaged. There is an internal serious error on another Flexi Soft module.	Plug in the FXO-GDEV correctly. Clean the male and female con- nectors. Switch the voltage supply back on. Check the other Flexi Soft mod- ules.

7 List of abbreviations

ACR

Automatic Configuration Recovery = a function that allows automatic recovery or duplication of the configuration for connected EFI-enabled safety sensors such as laser scanners or light curtains

CIP

Common Industrial Protocol

COB-ID

Communication Object Identifier = address of the communication object

CoLa

Command Language = SICK-specific configuration and diagnostic protocol

COS

Change Of State = e.g., of a process image

CSV

Comma Separated Values

EDS

Electronic Data Sheet

EFI

Enhanced Function Interface = safe SICK device communication

EIP

EtherNet/IP[™] = CIP over Ethernet

EoE

Ethernet over EtherCAT

h

Hexadecimal notation (e.g., 72h = 114)

INT

Integer = 2 bytes = 1 word

Node ID

Node identifier

OUNID

Originator Unique Node Identifier

PD0

Process Data Object

RPI

Requested Packet Interval = data transmission rate requested by the target device **SCID**

Safety Configuration Identifier

SD0

Service Data Object

SINT

Short integer = 1 byte SNCT Safety Network Configuration Tool SNN Safety Network Number PLC Programmable Logic Controller TUNID Target Unique Node Identifier UDINT Unsigned double integer = 4 bytes = 2 words UINT Unsigned integer = 2 bytes = 1 word USINT Unsigned short integer = 1 byte

8 Annex

8.1 TCP/IP socket monitor

The TCP/IP Socket Monitor can be used to view the input data sets transferred by a gateway into the network via TCP/IP, to send commands to the gateway, and to write data to the output data sets of the gateway.

The TCP/IP socket monitor is a separate program that is installed with the Flexi Soft Designer. The TCP/IP socket monitor is located in the program directory of the Flexi Soft Designers (the default setting for the installation directory is "C:\Programs\SICK\Flexi-Soft\Tools\TcpIpSocketMonitor").

In order to connect to the gateway via the socket monitor, at least one TCP/IP socket must be enabled on the gateway (see "Ethernet TCP/IP socket interface", page 74).

Using the TCP/IP Socket Monitor

- Switch on the Flexi Soft system.
- Connect one of the two gateway Ethernet connections to the Ethernet network using a shielded Ethernet cable.
- Connect a PC with the same Ethernet network. Make sure that the IP address settings of the computer match the network configuration.

The computer can also be directly connected to one of the two gateway Ethernet connections. In this case, either the computer IP address settings or those of the gateway must be adjusted to match the settings of the other device.

► Launch the TCP/IP socket monitor. The following window opens:

TCP/IP Socket Monitor	
PC is TCP Client	PC is TCP Server
Realtek RTL8168C(P)/8111C(P) PCI-E Gigabit Ethernet NIC	Realtek RTL8168C(P)/8111C(P) PCI-E Gigabit Ethernet NIC
Local MAC address: 00:23:54:78:CF:BB	Local MAC address: 00:23:54:78:CF:BB
Local IP address: 169.254.31.166	Local IP address: 169.254.31.166
FlexSoft IP address: Port 10 4 209 60 9100 Econnect Local PC is connecting to the listener socket of ethernet based Galeway.	Port: 12346 Listen on Local PC is listen on the connect to socket of ethernet based Gateway.
Write data to device	Write data to device
Read input data sets Write output data sets Configure input data sets	Read input data sets Write output data sets Configure input data sets
Command: 00F1 hex	Command: 00F1 hex
Set	Set:
I∕ Set	i Set1
I Set2	Set2
	E Set3
1 Set4	J Set4
Write Clear log [HEX]	Write Clear log [HEX]
	007100010000000000
Read automatic data from device	Read automatic data from device
Command:	Command:
Time stamp Clear log Override log [HEX]	Time stamp Clear log Override log [HEX]

Figure 47: TCP/IP socket monitor

The TCP/IP socket monitor can connect to the gateway either as TCP client or as TCP server, depending on the socket configuration of the gateway.

PC as TCP client

If at least one socket is enabled and if the gateway is configured to **Listen on** on this socket, the PC can connect to the gateway as client.

All available network adapters are displayed in dropdown list in the PC is TCP Client area:

🍹 TCP/IP Socket Moni	or an	
PC is TCP Client		
		_
Realtek RTL816	C(P)/8111C(P) PCI-E Gigabit Ethernet NIC	1
Local MAC address:	00:23:54:78:CF:BB	
Local IP address:	169.254.31.166	
FlexiSoft IP address: 169 . 254 . 31 . 1	Port: 5 9100 Connect Local PC is connecting to the listener 5 socket of ethernet based Gateway.	

Figure 48: PC is TCP Client area – Gateway is configured to listen

- Select the network adapter that is connected to the gateway. The MAC address and the IP address of the selected network adapter are displayed beneath the dropdown list.
- Enter the IP address of the gateway under Flexi Soft IP address and the Port of the activated socket.
- Click on **Connect** to establish the connection to the gateway.

PC as TCP server

If at least one socket is enabled and if the gateway is configured to **Connect** on this socket, the PC can connect to the gateway as server.

All available network adapters are displayed in dropdown list in the PC is TCP Server area:

PC is TCP Server	
Realtek RTL8168C(P)/81	I1C(P) PCI-E Gigabit Ethernet NIC
Local MAC address:	00:23:54:78:CF:BB
Local IP address:	169.254.31.166
Port: 12346 😴 Listen on	Local PC is listen on the connect to socket of ethernet based Gateway.

Figure 49: PC is TCP Server area – Gateway is configured to connect

 Select the network adapter that is connected to the gateway. The MAC address and the IP address of the selected network adapter are displayed beneath the dropdown list.

The gateway socket must be configured to connect to the local IP address of the PC.

- Enter the **Port** with which the activated socket will establish a connection.
- Click on Listen on to establish the connection to the gateway.

Once the connection to the gateway is established, the remaining steps are identical irrespective of whether the computer is connected as client or server. It is also possible to establish a client connection and a server connection simultaneously if this is permitted by the gateway configuration.

Write data to device - How to control the gateway

The Write data to device area consists of three tabs which can be used to assemble different commands and send them to the gateway. The commands are automatically assembled and displayed in the log window by activating or deactivating the different options on the tabs. Clicking on the Write button sends the displayed command to the gateway. The Clear log button deletes the displayed command from the log window. It is also possible to edit the command directly in the log window.

On the **Read input data sets** tab, you can request input data from the gateway using the 00F1h command ("figure X").

Write data to device	
Read input data sets Write output data sets Configure input data sets	
Command: 00F1 hex	
Set	
Set1	
E Set2	
🗖 Set3	
🗖 Set4	
Write Clear log	[HEX]
00F100010000000000	

Figure 50: Write data to device – Read input data sets

- Activate all data sets that are to be requested. The command that will be sent is shown in the log window.
- Click on the Write button above the log window to send the displayed command to the gateway. The gateway will respond with a 001Fh message ("figure X") that will be shown in the Read automatic data from device area below (see figure 53, page 164).

i NOTE

If the gateway is configured to send data sets on this socket cyclically or on change of state (COS), the gateway's response may be overwritten very soon by the next message from the gateway. In this case you should modify the configuration on the **Configure input data sets** tab (see below).

On the Write output data sets tab, you can write data to the output data sets using the 00F2h command ("figure X").

Γ'	Write data to	o device -								
	Read input	data sets	Write out	put data	sets	Configu	ire inpu	t data se	ets	
	Command:	00F2 hex								
	Set:	Length:		Data:						
	🔽 Set1	A000	LSB	FF00	FFAA	0234	FB11	0010	MSB	
	🗌 Set2	A000		0000	0000	0000	0000	0000		
	🗌 Set3	A000		0000	0000	0000	0000	0000		
	🗖 Set4	A000		0000	0000	0000	0000	0000		-
	Write Cl	ear log								[HEX]
6	0F2000A0	0000000	0000000	00FF00	FFAAO	234FB	11001	0		
Ш										

Figure 51: Write data to device – Write output data sets

- Activate all data sets that you want to send and edit the data in the input field for the respective data set. The command that will be sent is shown in the log window below.
- Click on the Write button above the log window to send the displayed command to the gateway. The gateway will respond with a 002Fh message to indicate whether the output data sets have been written correctly or if an error has occurred ("figure X"). The result will be shown in the Read automatic data from device below (see figure 53, page 164).

On the **Configure input data sets** tab, you can configure the gateway by means of the OOE1h command to send data sets either on change of state (COS) or cyclically (auto update) ("figure X").

Write data to device -		
Read input data sets	Write output data sets Configure input data sets	
Command: 00E1 hex	x	
Set: I▼ Set1	Update rate (Set1 - 4): O Enable COS update	
🔽 Set2	Enable auto update and COS	
🗖 Set3		
🗖 Set4	1500 🕂 ms	
Write Clear log		[HEX]
00E1000100010000	000005DC	

Figure 52: Write data to device – Configure input data sets

- Activate all data sets that you want to receive, select the update mode (i.e. either COS or auto update and COS) and enter the Update rate (40 to 65535 ms) if auto update is desired. The command that will be sent is shown in the log window.
- Click on the Write button above the log window to send the displayed command to the gateway. The gateway will respond with a 001Eh message ("figure X") that will be shown in the Read automatic data from device area below (see figure 53, page 164).
- Depending on the configuration, the gateway will then follow up with 002Eh messages, i.e. it will send all activated data sets as configured ("figure X").

- The initial behavior of the gateway when you open the socket monitor depends on the gateway's configuration for the respective socket in your project or on the last 00E1h command the gateway has received and does not correspond necessarily with the settings displayed on the **Configure input data sets** tab.
- The changes you make to the configuration of the input data sets here will not be stored in the Flexi Soft project but will change the behavior of the gateway temporarily, i.e. until it receives another 00E1h command or until the Flexi Soft system is restarted.

Read automatic data from device - Monitoring the gateway messages

The **Read automatic data from device** area shows the messages that are sent by the gateway.

-Read	automatic c	lata from de	evice -										
Comm	and: 002E	nex											
Set:	Length:	Data:											-
Set1	0032	0000	0000	F710	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0200	0000	0000	
		0000 0000	0000 0000	0000 0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	
Set2	0020	2ECE	B47C	2ECE	B47C	0000	0000	2ECE	B47C	0000	0000	0000	
		0000	0000	0000	0000	0000							
Set3	0000												-
•	17:04:25	Clear log	Overri	de log		•							[HEX]
002E0 00000 B47C0	00320020 00000000 00000000		000000)000F7)00000)00000	710000 000000 000000	000000 000000 00	000000)0000()02ECB	000020 1847C2	000000 2ECEB4	000000 17C000	000000)0000)2ECE

Figure 53: Read automatic data from device

- The last sent **Command** and the **Data Sets**, that have been sent by the gateway are displayed in the gray part of the area. The data is displayed in blocks of four bytes in each case. Data blocks that have changed value since the last message are highlighted blue.
- The log window shows the complete command string that the gateway has sent.
- The communication indicator at the top left corner of the log window title bar lights up green if data is currently being received from the gateway.
- The time stamp in the log window title bar indicates when the last command string was received.
- The Clear log button clears the log window.
- You can choose in a dropdown list when the next received command string should overwrite the last one or be appended at the top of the log window.

9 List of figures

1.	Configuration window for the EtherNet/IP™ gateway	14
2.	Configuring the EtherNet/IP™ gateway as a master	24
З.	Example of tag names in a PLC program	25
4.	Configuring the EtherNet/IP™ gateway as a slave	26
5.	Creating tags for explicit messaging	33
6.	Programming the main routine for explicit messaging	34
7.	Explicit messaging – message configuration	34
8.	Explicit messaging - configuring communication	35
9.	Configuration window for the Modbus® TCP gateway	36
10.	Configuration of the Modbus® TCP gateway as a client	39
11.	Configuration of the Modbus® TCP gateway as a server	42
12.	Configuration window for the PROFINET IO gateway	44
13.	Deactivating the STATUS LED of the FXO-GPNT	45
14.	Projecting the FXO-GPNT	47
15.	Configuration window for the EtherCAT gateway	57
16.	Example for integrating FXO-GETC into an EtherCAT network	59
17.	PDO configuration in the EtherCAT network configuration tool	60
18.	Configuration window for the EtherCAT gateway	63
19.	Changing data set start address	63
20.	Activating EoE for the FXO-GETC in TwinCAT	64
21.	Activating TCP/IP routing for the FXO-GETC in the Flexi Soft Designer	65
22.	CoE object catalog of the FXO-GETC in TwinCAT	66
23.	Configuration window for the Ethernet gateway	70
24.	Communication settings dialog box	71
25.	Dialog box for adding a new TCP/IP profile	72
26.	Communication settings dialog box with new TCP/IP profile	73
27.	Communication settings dialog box with activated new TCP/IP profile	73
28.	Gateways found in the Search for devices dialog box	74
29.	TCP/IP configuration dialog box	76
30.	TCP/IP configuration for polling mode (application requests)	78
31.	TCP/IP configuration for auto update	81
32.	Setting the PROFIBUS DP address of the FXO-GPRO	85
33.	Example of a PROFIBUS DP configuration in the SIEMENS SIMATIC Manager so	oft-
	ware	86
34.	Configuration window for the PROFIBUS DP gateway	88
35.	Editing data block start address	88
36.	Setting the CANopen address of the FXO-GCAN	96
37.	Setting the DeviceNet address of the FXO-GDEV	120
38.	Default configuration for the operating data transmitted to the network	140
39.	Toolbar for the routing configuration	140
40.	Direct gateway output values in the process image (default)	143
41.	Configuring direct gateway output values in the process image	143
42.	Modbus TCP to Flexi Soft dialog box of the FXO-GMOD	144
43.	Tag names of incoming bits in the logic editor of the main module	145
44.	Active and inactive bits in the online process image	146
45.	Inactive network input bits as the result of an error	146
46.	Network output bits without assigned tag name in the online process image	146
47.	TCP/IP socket monitor	160
48.	PC is TCP Client area – Gateway is configured to listen	161
49.	PC is TCP Server area – Gateway is configured to connect	161
50.	Write data to device - Read input data sets	162
51.	Write data to device - Write output data sets	163
52.	Write data to device - Configure input data sets	163
53.	Read automatic data from device	164

10 List of tables

1.	Overview of the Flexi Soft documentation	5
2.	Device variants and their main features	.13
3.	Firmware versions of the Ethernet gateways	.13
4.	Examples for the Packet Update Interval	.16
5.	Recommended bandwidths for Class 1 telegrams	17
6.	Class 1 read access points to input data sets	18
7.	Class 1 write access points to output data sets	.19
8.	Class attributes of the assembly object	.19
9.	Description of the assembly object instances	.20
10.	Instance attributes of the assembly object	21
11.	Common services of the assembly object	.21
12.	Number of possible connections	.22
13.	Configuration guideline – Gateway as master	.23
14	Configuration guideline – Gateway as slave	23
15	Class attributes (instance 0) for the object Full Data Set Transfer (72h)	27
16	Instance attributes (instance 1) for the object Full Data Set Transfer (72h)	27
17	Common services for the object Full Data Set Transfer (72h)	28
18	Class attributes for the object Individual Input Data Set Transfer (72h)	20
10.	Instance attributes for the object individual input Data Set Transfer (73h)	.20 20
19.	Common porvises for the object individual input Data Set Transfer (73h)	.20 20
∠0. 21	Attribute definitions for instance 1 of abject Individual Input Data Set Transfer	20
21.	Althoute definitions for instance 1 of object individual input Data Set fransier	20
22	(731)	.29
22.	Attribute definitions for instance 2 of object individual input Data Set Transfer	~~
~~	(73h)	.29
23.	Attribute definitions for instance 3 of object Individual Input Data Set Transfer	~~
	(73h)	.29
24.	Attribute definitions for instance 4 of object Individual Input Data Set Transfer	
	(73h)	.29
25.	Supported PCCC messages for SLC, PLC-5, and MicroLogix PLCs	.31
26.	Addressing for SLC and PLC-5 messages	31
27.	Common services of the PCCC object (67h)	.32
28.	PCCC object (67h) request message	32
29.	PCCC object (67h) response message	.32
30.	PCCC commands supported by the PCCC object (67h)	.33
31.	Number of possible connections	.37
32.	Configuration guideline – gateway as client	37
33.	Configuration guideline – gateway as server	.40
34.	Data addressing for the FXO-GMOD as server (unit ID: 1)	.40
35.	Modbus commands	.42
36.	Modbus error messages	43
37.	Preset content of input data blocks 1 to 5 of the FXO-GPNT	.46
38.	Memory address for data sets 2, 3 and 4	47
39.	Default content of input data sets 2, 3 and 4 of the FXO-GPNT	48
40.	I&M information of the FXO-GPNT	49
41.	PROFINET IO error types	.50
42.	Process data objects of the FX0-GETC	.59
43.	Default content of input data sets 1–5 of the FXO-GETC	61
44.	Input process data of the FXO-GETC in CoE object 2000h	.66
45.	Output process data of the FXO-GETC in CoE object 2001h	.66
46.	Checksums of the FXO-GETC in CoE object 2002h	.67
47.	Status and diagnostics of FXO-GETC in CoE object 2003h	67
48	Structure of the Diagnostic History object	68
49	Number of possible TCP/IP connections	75
50	Message structure	.77
201		• •

эı.	Error response	77
52.	Request for input data set	79
53.	Response to data set request	79
54.	Command for writing the output data sets	79
55.	Response to writing the output data sets	80
56.	Command for configuring auto update mode	80
57.	Response to configuring auto update mode	81
58.	Message in normal operation of auto update mode	82
59.	Example of a TCP/IP process image	82
60.	Default content of input data blocks 1-5 of the FXO-GPRO	86
61.	Content of the PROFIBUS diagnostic messages	89
62.	Flexi Soft module numbers	
63.	PROFIBUS error messages	90
64.	Structure of the CAN identifier	97
65.	PCS communication objects	97
66.	Network management for an NMT device with address N	97
67.	Network management for all NMT devices	98
68.	Example NMT object for resetting all communication	98
69.	Polling inputs using SYNC	98
70.	Emergency messages	99
71.	CANopen Emergency, diagnostic bits M2 to M5	99
72.	Main module emergency messages	99
73.	Emergency messages FX3-XTIO/FX3-XTDI	99
74.	Gateway emergency messages	100
75.	Emergency messages FX0-STI0	100
76.	Emergency messages FX3-MOCx	100
77.	Emergency messages FX3-XTDS	101
78.	Emergency messages FX3-ANA0	101
70	NMT controllor request	101
19.	NWT controller request	
79. 80.	Device response.	101
79. 80. 81.	Device response Status byte Byte 1	101 101
79. 80. 81. 82.	Device response Status byte Byte 1 Default content of the Transmit Process Data Objects (TxPDOs) of the FXO-C	101 101 GCAN
79. 80. 81. 82.	Device response Status byte Byte 1 Default content of the Transmit Process Data Objects (TxPDOs) of the FXO-C	101 101 GCAN 103
 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 	Device response Status byte Byte 1 Default content of the Transmit Process Data Objects (TxPDOs) of the FXO-C TxPDO1 4.	101 101 GCAN 103 103
 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 	Device response	101 101 GCAN 103 103 104
 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 	Device response Status byte Byte 1 Default content of the Transmit Process Data Objects (TxPDOs) of the FXO-C TxPDO1 4 RxPDO1 4 Write SDO	101 101 GCAN 103 103 104 104
 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 	Device response Status byte Byte 1 Default content of the Transmit Process Data Objects (TxPDOs) of the FXO-O TxPDO1 4. RxPDO1 4. Write SDO SDO write confirmation	101 101 GCAN 103 103 104 104 104
 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 	Device response Status byte Byte 1 Default content of the Transmit Process Data Objects (TxPDOs) of the FXO-O TxPDO1 4 RxPDO1 4 Write SDO SDO write confirmation Read SDO	101 101 GCAN 103 103 104 104 104 105
 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 	Device response Status byte Byte 1 Default content of the Transmit Process Data Objects (TxPDOs) of the FXO-C TxPDO1 4 RxPDO1 4 Write SDO SDO write confirmation Read SDO SDO read confirmation	101 101 GCAN 103 103 104 104 104 105 105
 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 89. 	Device response Status byte Byte 1 Default content of the Transmit Process Data Objects (TxPDOs) of the FXO-O TxPDO1 4 RxPDO1 4 Write SDO SDO write confirmation Read SDO SDO read confirmation Read SDO (example)	101 101 GCAN 103 103 103 104 104 104 105 105
 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 89. 90. 	Device response Status byte Byte 1 Default content of the Transmit Process Data Objects (TxPDOs) of the FXO-O TxPDO1 4 RxPDO1 4 Write SDO SDO write confirmation Read SDO SDO read confirmation Read SDO (example) SDO read conformation (example)	101 101 GCAN 103 103 103 104 104 105 105 105
 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 89. 90. 91. 	Device response Status byte Byte 1 Default content of the Transmit Process Data Objects (TxPDOs) of the FXO-O TxPDO1 4 RxPDO1 4 Write SDO SDO write confirmation Read SDO SDO read confirmation Read SDO (example) SDO read conformation (example) Supported SDOs	101 101 GCAN 103 103 104 104 104 105 105 105 105
 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 89. 90. 91. 92. 	Device response Status byte Byte 1 Default content of the Transmit Process Data Objects (TxPDOs) of the FXO-O TxPDO1 4 RxPDO1 4 Write SDO SDO write confirmation Read SDO SDO read confirmation Read SDO (example) SDO read conformation (example) Supported SDOs Content of SDO 1018h	101 101 GCAN 103 103 103 104 104 104 105 105 105 105 108
 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 89. 90. 91. 92. 93. 	Device response Status byte Byte 1 Default content of the Transmit Process Data Objects (TxPDOs) of the FXO-O TxPDO1 4 Write SDO SDO write confirmation Read SDO SDO read confirmation Read SDO (example) SDO read conformation (example) Supported SDOs Content of SDO 1018h Content of SDO 1027h	in 101 in 101 GCAN in 103 in 103 in 103 in 104 in 104 in 104 in 104 in 105 in 105 in 105 in 105 in 108 in 108
 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 89. 90. 91. 92. 93. 94. 	Device response Status byte Byte 1 Default content of the Transmit Process Data Objects (TxPDOs) of the FXO-O TxPDO1 4 RxPDO1 4 Write SDO SDO write confirmation Read SDO SDO read confirmation Read SDO (example) SDO read conformation (example) Supported SDOs Content of SDO 1018h Content of SDO 1027h Content of SDO 1400h 1403h	101 101 GCAN 103 103 103 104 104 104 105 105 105 105 108 108 109
 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 89. 90. 91. 92. 93. 94. 95. 	Device response Status byte Byte 1 Default content of the Transmit Process Data Objects (TxPDOs) of the FXO-O TxPDO1 4 RxPDO1 4 Write SDO SDO write confirmation Read SDO SDO read confirmation Read SDO (example) SDO read conformation (example) SDO read conformation (example) Supported SDOs Content of SDO 1018h Content of SDO 1400h 1403h Content of SDO 1800h 1803h	101 101 GCAN 103 103 103 104 104 104 105 105 105 105 105 108 108 109 109
 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 89. 90. 91. 92. 93. 94. 95. 96. 	Device response Status byte Byte 1 Default content of the Transmit Process Data Objects (TxPDOs) of the FXO-O TxPDO1 4 Write SDO SDO write confirmation Read SDO SDO read confirmation Read SDO (example) SDO read conformation (example) SDO read conformation (example) Supported SDOs Content of SDO 1018h Content of SDO 1027h Content of SDO 1400h 1403h Content of SDO 1800h 1803h Transmission types for the TxPDOs	101 101 GCAN 103 103 103 104 104 104 105 105 105 105 105 108 108 109 109 109
 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 89. 90. 91. 92. 93. 94. 95. 96. 97. 	Device response Status byte Byte 1 Default content of the Transmit Process Data Objects (TxPDOS) of the FXO-O TxPDO1 4 RxPDO1 4 Write SDO SDO write confirmation Read SDO SDO read confirmation Read SDO (example) SDO read conformation (example) SDO read conformation (example) Supported SDOs Content of SDO 1018h. Content of SDO 1027h Content of SDO 1400h 1403h Content of SDO 1800h 1803h Transmission types for the TxPDOS Content of SDO 3100h	101 101 CAN 103 103 104 104 104 104 105 105 105 105 105 105 105 105
 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 89. 90. 91. 92. 93. 94. 95. 96. 97. 98. 	Device response Status byte Byte 1 Default content of the Transmit Process Data Objects (TxPDOs) of the FXO-O TxPDO1 4 RxPDO1 4 Write SDO. SDO write confirmation Read SDO SDO read confirmation Read SDO (example) SDO read conformation (example) SDO read conformation (example) SDO read conformation (example) Supported SDOs Content of SDO 1018h Content of SDO 1027h Content of SDO 1027h Content of SDO 1400h 1403h. Content of SDO 1800h 1803h Transmission types for the TxPDOs Content of SDO 3300h	101 101 GCAN 103 103 104 104 104 104 105 105 105 105 105 105 105 105
 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 89. 90. 91. 92. 93. 94. 95. 96. 97. 98. 99. 	Device response Status byte Byte 1 Default content of the Transmit Process Data Objects (TxPDOs) of the FXO-O TxPDO1 4 RxPDO1 4 Write SDO SDO write confirmation Read SDO SDO read confirmation Read SDO (example) SDO read conformation (example) SDO read conformation (example) Supported SDOs Content of SDO 1018h Content of SDO 1027h Content of SDO 1027h Content of SDO 1400h 1403h Content of SDO 1400h 1803h Transmission types for the TxPDOs Content of SDO 3100h Module type code in SDO 3300h Mapping table for SDO 6000h - RxPDO1 4	101 101 101 CAN 103 103 104 104 104 104 105 105 105 105 105 105 105 105
 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 89. 90. 91. 92. 93. 94. 95. 96. 97. 98. 99. 100. 	Device response	101 101 GCAN 103 103 103 104 104 104 105 105 105 105 105 105 105 105 109 109 109 109 109 109 109 109 109 109 101 101 101 103 104 104 104 104 105 109 109 109 109 109
 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 89. 90. 91. 92. 93. 94. 95. 96. 97. 98. 99. 1001 	Device response Status byte Byte 1 Default content of the Transmit Process Data Objects (TxPDOs) of the FXO-O TxPDO1 4. RxPDO1 4. Write SDO. SDO write confirmation Read SDO SDO read confirmation Read SDO (example) SDO read conformation (example) SDO read conformation (example) Supported SDOs Content of SDO 1018h Content of SDO 1027h Content of SDO 1027h Content of SDO 1400h 1403h. Content of SDO 1400h 1803h. Transmission types for the TxPDOS Content of SDO 3100h Module type code in SDO 3300h Mapping table for SDO 6000h - RxPDO1 4 Mapping table for SDO 6200h - TxPDO1 4 Overview and comparison of guarding protocols	101 101 101 3CAN 103 103 104 104 104 104 105 105 105 105 105 105 105 105
 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 89. 90. 91. 92. 93. 94. 95. 96. 97. 98. 99. 100 1012 	Nim controller request. Device response. Status byte Byte 1 Default content of the Transmit Process Data Objects (TxPDOs) of the FXO-O TxPDO1 4. RxPD01 4. RxPD01 4. RxPD01 4. Write SDO. SDO write confirmation. Read SDO. SDO read confirmation. Read SDO (example). SDO read conformation (example). Supported SDOs. Content of SDO 1018h. Content of SDO 1027h. Content of SDO 1400h 1403h. Content of SDO 1800h 1803h. Transmission types for the TxPDOs. Content of SDO 3100h. Module type code in SDO 3300h. Mapping table for SDO 6200h - TxPDO1 4. Mapping table for SDO 6200h - TxPDO1 4. Overview and comparison of guarding protocols. Emergency states and transitions.	101 101 101 3CAN 103 104 104 104 104 105 105 105 105 105 105 105 105
 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 89. 90. 91. 92. 93. 94. 95. 96. 97. 98. 99. 100 101 102 103 	Nim controller request. Device response. Status byte Byte 1 Default content of the Transmit Process Data Objects (TxPDOs) of the FXO-O TxPDO1 4. RxPD01 4. RxPD01 4. Write SDO. SDO write confirmation. Read SDO. SDO read confirmation. Read SDO (example). SDO read conformation (example). Supported SDOs. Content of SDO 1018h. Content of SDO 1027h. Content of SDO 1400h 1403h. Content of SDO 1800h 1803h. Transmission types for the TxPDOs. Content of SDO 3100h. Module type code in SDO 3300h. Mapping table for SDO 6200h - TxPDO1 4. Mapping table for SDO 6200h - TxPDO1 4. Overview and comparison of guarding protocols. Emergency states and transitions. Overview of error objects.	101 101 GCAN 103 103 103 104 104 104 105
 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 89. 90. 91. 92. 93. 94. 95. 96. 97. 98. 99. 100 101 102 103 104 	NWr controler request. Device response. Status byte Byte 1 Default content of the Transmit Process Data Objects (TxPDOs) of the FXO-O TxPD01 4. RxPD01 4. Write SDO. SDO write confirmation. Read SDO. SDO read confirmation. Read SDO (example). SDO read conformation (example). SDO read conformation (example). Supported SDOs. Content of SDO 1018h. Content of SDO 1027h. Content of SDO 1027h. Content of SDO 1400h 1403h. Content of SDO 1800h 1803h. Transmission types for the TxPDOS. Content of SDO 3100h. Module type code in SDO 3300h. Mapping table for SDO 6200h - TxPDO1 4. Mapping table for SDO 6200h - TxPDO1 4. Overview and comparison of guarding protocols. Emergency states and transitions. Overview of error objects. Emergency message (example 1). Request from SDO 2100h via the BLC (example 1). Percuest from SDO 2100h via the BLC (example 1).	101 101 GCAN 103 103 104 104 104 105 105 105 105 105 105 105 105 105 109 109 109 109 109 109 109 101 110 112 112 115 115 115 115 116 115
 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 89. 90. 91. 92. 93. 94. 95. 96. 97. 98. 99. 100 101 102 103 104 105 	NMM controler request. Device response. Status byte Byte 1 Default content of the Transmit Process Data Objects (TxPDOs) of the FX0-0 TxPD01 4. RxPD01 4. Write SD0. SD0 write confirmation. Read SD0. SD0 read confirmation. Read SD0 (example). SD0 read conformation (example). SD0 read conformation (example). Supported SD0s. Content of SD0 1018h. Content of SD0 1027h. Content of SD0 1027h. Content of SD0 1400h 1403h. Content of SD0 1800h 1803h. Transmission types for the TxPDOs. Content of SD0 3100h. Module type code in SD0 3300h. Mapping table for SD0 6200h - TxPD01 4. Mapping table for SD0 6200h - TxPD01 4. Overview and comparison of guarding protocols. Emergency states and transitions. Overview of error objects. Emergency message (example 1). Request from SD0 3100h via the PLC (example 1). Request from SD0 3100h via the PLC (example 1).	101 101 GCAN 103 103 103 104 104 104 105 105 105 105 105 105 105 105 109 109 109 109 109 109 109 109 109 101 112 112 112 114 115 115 115 117

107. Request from SDO 1003h via the PLC (example 1)	117
108. Response of the gateway from SDO 1003h (example 1)	117
109. Emergency message (example 2)	118
110. Request from SDO 3100h via the PLC (example 2)	118
111. Response of the gateway from SDO 3100h (example 2)	118
112. Request from SDO 1003h via the PLC (example 2)	119
113. Response of the gateway from SDO 1003h (example 2)	119
114. Supported Service Command Codes	122
115. Assembly Object settings	122
116. Produced Assembly Instance	123
117. Consumed Assembly Instance	124
118. Class attributes for the object Full Data Set Transfer (72h)	124
119. Instance attributes for the object Full Data Set Transfer (72h) (instance 1)	125
120. Common services for the object Full Data Set Transfer (72h)	125
121. Class attributes for the object Individual Input Data Set Transfer (73h)	126
122. Instance attributes for the object Individual Input Data Set Transfer (73h)	126
123. Common services for the object Individual Data Set Transfer (73h)	
124 Attribute definitions for instance 1 of object Individual Input Data Set Transi	fer
(73h)	126
125 Attribute definitions for instance 2 of object Individual Input Data Set Trans	fer
(73h)	127
126 Attribute definitions for instance 3 of object Individual Input Data Set Trans	for
(73h)	127
127 Attribute definitions for instance 4 of object Individual Input Data Set Trans	for
(73h)	127
128 Availability of data sate 1 A	
	1.78
120. Availability of under sets 1-3 (default setting for EtherNet/IPTM Modbus	128 тор
128. Availability of data sets 1–4	128 TCP, 129
 128. Availability of data sets 1-4	128 TCP, 129 131
 128. Availability of data sets 1-4	128 TCP, 129 131
 128. Availability of data sets 1-4	128 TCP, 129 131 X3- 122
 128. Availability of data sets 1-4 129. Overview of input data sets 1-3 (default setting for EtherNet/IP[™], Modbus and TCP/IP) 130. Module status 131. Use of the more significant bit for two-channel evaluation on I/O modules F XTIO, FX3-XTDI or FX3-XTDS 122. Module status bits of the main modules. 	128 TCP, 129 131 X3- 132
 128. Availability of data sets 1-4 129. Overview of input data sets 1-3 (default setting for EtherNet/IP[™], Modbus and TCP/IP) 130. Module status 131. Use of the more significant bit for two-channel evaluation on I/O modules F XTIO, FX3-XTDI or FX3-XTDS 132. Module status bits of the main modules 133. Module status bits of the main modules 	128 TCP, 129 131 X3- 132 133
 128. Availability of data sets 1-4	128 TCP, 129 131 X3- 132 133 134
 128. Availability of data sets 1-4 129. Overview of input data sets 1-3 (default setting for EtherNet/IP[™], Modbus and TCP/IP) 130. Module status 131. Use of the more significant bit for two-channel evaluation on I/O modules F XTIO, FX3-XTDI or FX3-XTDS 132. Module status bits of the main modules	128 TCP, 129 131 X3- 132 133 134 134
 128. Availability of data sets 1-4 129. Overview of input data sets 1-3 (default setting for EtherNet/IP[™], Modbus and TCP/IP) 130. Module status 131. Use of the more significant bit for two-channel evaluation on I/O modules F. XTIO, FX3-XTDI or FX3-XTDS 132. Module status bits of the main modules 133. Module status bits of the FX3-XTIO and FX3-XTDI I/O modules 134. Module status bits of the I/O module FX3-XTDS 135. Module status bits of the FX0-STIO I/O module 126. Module status bits of the FX0-STIO I/O module 	128 TCP, 129 131 X3- 132 133 134 134 135
 128. Availability of data sets 1-4 129. Overview of input data sets 1-3 (default setting for EtherNet/IP[™], Modbus and TCP/IP) 130. Module status 131. Use of the more significant bit for two-channel evaluation on I/O modules F. XTIO, FX3-XTDI or FX3-XTDS 132. Module status bits of the main modules	128 TCP, 129 131 X3- 132 132 134 134 135 135
 128. Availability of data sets 1-4 129. Overview of input data sets 1-3 (default setting for EtherNet/IP[™], Modbus and TCP/IP) 130. Module status 131. Use of the more significant bit for two-channel evaluation on I/O modules F XTIO, FX3-XTDI or FX3-XTDS 132. Module status bits of the main modules	128 TCP, 129 131 X3- 132 133 134 135 135
 128. Availability of data sets 1-4 129. Overview of input data sets 1-3 (default setting for EtherNet/IP[™], Modbus and TCP/IP) 130. Module status 131. Use of the more significant bit for two-channel evaluation on I/O modules F XTIO, FX3-XTDI or FX3-XTDS 132. Module status bits of the main modules	128 TCP, 129 131 X3- 132 133 134 135 135 135 135
 128. Availability of data sets 1-4 129. Overview of input data sets 1-3 (default setting for EtherNet/IP[™], Modbus and TCP/IP) 130. Module status 131. Use of the more significant bit for two-channel evaluation on I/O modules F XTIO, FX3-XTDI or FX3-XTDS 132. Module status bits of the main modules 133. Module status bits of the FX3-XTIO and FX3-XTDI I/O modules 134. Module status bits of the I/O module FX3-XTDS 135. Module status bits of the FX0-STIO I/O module 136. Module status bits of the FX3-ANAO analog input module 137. Module status bits of the FX3-MOCx motion control module 138. Module status bits of the gateway 139. Example module status in data set 3 	128 TCP, 129 131 X3- 132 133 134 134 135 135 136 136
 128. Availability of data sets 1-4. 129. Overview of input data sets 1-3 (default setting for EtherNet/IP[™], Modbus and TCP/IP) 130. Module status 131. Use of the more significant bit for two-channel evaluation on I/O modules F XTIO, FX3-XTDI or FX3-XTDS 132. Module status bits of the main modules 133. Module status bits of the FX3-XTIO and FX3-XTDI I/O modules 134. Module status bits of the I/O module FX3-XTDS 135. Module status bits of the FX0-STIO I/O module 136. Module status bits of the FX3-ANAO analog input module 137. Module status bits of the FX3-MOCx motion control module 138. Module status bits of the gateway 139. Example module status in data set 3 140. Example module status by the 0 of module 2 	128 TCP, 129 131 X3- 132 132 133 134 135 135 135 136 136 136
 128. Availability of data sets 1-4 129. Overview of input data sets 1-3 (default setting for EtherNet/IP[™], Modbus and TCP/IP) 130. Module status 131. Use of the more significant bit for two-channel evaluation on I/O modules F. XTIO, FX3-XTDI or FX3-XTDS 132. Module status bits of the main modules 133. Module status bits of the FX3-XTIO and FX3-XTDI I/O modules 134. Module status bits of the I/O module FX3-XTDS 135. Module status bits of the FX3-ANAO analog input module 136. Module status bits of the FX3-ANAO analog input module 137. Module status bits of the FX3-MOCx motion control module 138. Module status bits of the gateway 139. Example module status in data set 3 140. Example module status byte 0 of module 2 	128 TCP, 129 131 X3- 132 132 133 134 135 135 135 136 136 136 136
 128. Availability of data sets 1-4 129. Overview of input data sets 1-3 (default setting for EtherNet/IP[™], Modbus and TCP/IP) 130. Module status 131. Use of the more significant bit for two-channel evaluation on I/O modules F. XTIO, FX3-XTDI or FX3-XTDS 132. Module status bits of the main modules 133. Module status bits of the FX3-XTIO and FX3-XTDI I/O modules 134. Module status bits of the I/O module FX3-XTDS 135. Module status bits of the FX0-STIO I/O module 136. Module status bits of the FX3-ANA0 analog input module 137. Module status bits of the FX3-MOCx motion control module 138. Module status bits of the gateway 139. Example module status byte 3 of module 2 141. Example module status byte 3 of module 2 	128 TCP, 129 131 X3- 132 132 133 134 135 135 135 136 136 136 137
 128. Availability of data sets 1-4 129. Overview of input data sets 1-3 (default setting for EtherNet/IP[™], Modbus and TCP/IP) 130. Module status 131. Use of the more significant bit for two-channel evaluation on I/O modules F XTIO, FX3-XTDI or FX3-XTDS 132. Module status bits of the main modules 133. Module status bits of the FX3-XTIO and FX3-XTDI I/O modules 134. Module status bits of the I/O module FX3-XTDS 135. Module status bits of the FX0-STIO I/O module 136. Module status bits of the FX3-ANAO analog input module 137. Module status bits of the FX3-MOCx motion control module 138. Module status bits of the gateway 139. Example module status byte 0 of module 2 141. Example module status byte 3 of module 2 143. Content of data sets 1 to 4 	128 TCP, 129 131 X3- 132 133 134 135 135 135 136 136 136 137 138
 128. Availability of data sets 1-4. 129. Overview of input data sets 1-3 (default setting for EtherNet/IP™, Modbus and TCP/IP) 130. Module status 131. Use of the more significant bit for two-channel evaluation on I/O modules F XTIO, FX3-XTDI or FX3-XTDS 132. Module status bits of the main modules	128 TCP, 129 131 X3- 132 133 134 135 135 135 136 136 136 136 137 138 138
 128. Availability of data sets 1-4	128 TCP, 129 131 X3- 132 133 134 135 135 135 136 136 136 136 137 138 139 139
 128. Availability of data sets 1-4. 129. Overview of input data sets 1-3 (default setting for EtherNet/IP[™], Modbus and TCP/IP)	128 TCP, 129 129 131 X3- 132 134 134 135 135 135 136 136 136 136 136 137 138 139 147
 128. Availability of data sets 1-4. 129. Overview of input data sets 1-3 (default setting for EtherNet/IP™, Modbus and TCP/IP). 130. Module status. 131. Use of the more significant bit for two-channel evaluation on I/O modules F XTIO, FX3-XTDI or FX3-XTDS. 132. Module status bits of the main modules. 133. Module status bits of the FX3-XTIO and FX3-XTDI I/O modules. 134. Module status bits of the FX0-STIO I/O module FX3-XTDS. 135. Module status bits of the FX0-STIO I/O module. 136. Module status bits of the FX3-ANAO analog input module. 137. Module status bits of the gateway. 138. Module status bits of the gateway. 139. Example module status byte 0 of module 2. 140. Example module status byte 3 of module 2. 141. Example module status byte 3 of module 2. 143. Content of data sets 1 to 4. 144. Default configuration for the operating data transmitted to the network. 145. Troubleshooting the FX0-GPNT. 	128 TCP, 129 131 X3- 132 132 133 134 135 135 135 136 136 136 136 138 138 139 148 148
 128. Availability of data sets 1-4	128 TCP, 129 131 X3- 132 132 133 134 135 135 135 136 136 136 136 136 138 139 147 148 150 151
 128. Availability of data sets 1-4	128 TCP, 129 131 X3- 132 133 134 134 135 135 136 136 136 136 137 138 139 147 148 151 152
 126. Availability of data sets 1-4	128 TCP, 129 131 X3- 132 133 134 134 135 135 136 136 136 136 137 138 139 147 148 151 151 153

Australia Phone +61 (3) 9457 0600 1800 33 48 02 - tollfree E-Mail sales@sick.com.au

Austria Phone +43 (0) 2236 62288-0 E-Mail office@sick.at

Belgium/Luxembourg Phone +32 (0) 2 466 55 66 E-Mail info@sick.be

Brazil Phone +55 11 3215-4900 E-Mail comercial@sick.com.br

Canada Phone +1 905.771.1444 E-Mail cs.canada@sick.com

Czech Republic Phone +420 234 719 500

E-Mail sick@sick.cz **Chile** Phone +56 (2) 2274 7430 E-Mail chile@sick.com

China Phone +86 20 2882 3600 E-Mail info.china@sick.net.cn

Denmark Phone +45 45 82 64 00 E-Mail sick@sick.dk

Finland Phone +358-9-25 15 800 E-Mail sick@sick.fi

France Phone +33 1 64 62 35 00 E-Mail info@sick.fr

Germany Phone +49 (0) 2 11 53 010 E-Mail info@sick.de

Greece Phone +30 210 6825100 E-Mail office@sick.com.gr

Hong Kong Phone +852 2153 6300 E-Mail ghk@sick.com.hk

Detailed addresses and further locations at www.sick.com

Hungary

Phone +36 1 371 2680 E-Mail ertekesites@sick.hu India

Phone +91-22-6119 8900 E-Mail info@sick-india.com

Israel Phone +972 97110 11 E-Mail info@sick-sensors.com

Italy Phone +39 02 27 43 41 E-Mail info@sick.it

Japan Phone +81 3 5309 2112 E-Mail support@sick.jp

Malaysia Phone +603-8080 7425 E-Mail enquiry.my@sick.com

Mexico Phone +52 (472) 748 9451 E-Mail mexico@sick.com

Netherlands Phone +31 (0) 30 204 40 00 E-Mail info@sick.nl

New Zealand Phone +64 9 415 0459 0800 222 278 - tollfree E-Mail sales@sick.co.nz

Norway Phone +47 67 81 50 00 E-Mail sick@sick.no

Poland Phone +48 22 539 41 00 E-Mail info@sick.pl

Romania Phone +40 356-17 11 20 E-Mail office@sick.ro

Singapore Phone +65 6744 3732 E-Mail sales.gsg@sick.com

Slovakia Phone +421 482 901 201 E-Mail mail@sick-sk.sk Slovenia Phone +386 591 78849 E-Mail office@sick.si

South Africa Phone +27 10 060 0550 E-Mail info@sickautomation.co.za

South Korea Phone +82 2 786 6321/4 E-Mail infokorea@sick.com

Spain Phone +34 93 480 31 00 E-Mail info@sick.es

Sweden Phone +46 10 110 10 00 E-Mail info@sick.se

Switzerland Phone +41 41 619 29 39 E-Mail contact@sick.ch

Taiwan Phone +886-2-2375-6288 E-Mail sales@sick.com.tw

Thailand Phone +66 2 645 0009 E-Mail marcom.th@sick.com

Turkey Phone +90 (216) 528 50 00 E-Mail info@sick.com.tr

United Arab Emirates Phone +971 (0) 4 88 65 878 E-Mail contact@sick.ae

United Kingdom Phone +44 (0)17278 31121 E-Mail info@sick.co.uk

USA

Phone +1 800.325.7425 E-Mail info@sick.com

Vietnam Phone +65 6744 3732 E-Mail sales.gsg@sick.com

030 2006 0800

